

# XPDR/DME/TCAS ADS-B/TIS/TIS-B Test Set IFR 6000

Operation Manual
1002-5800-2P0
Issue 6

**EXPORT CONTROL WARNING:** This document contains controlled technology or technical data under the jurisdiction of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), 15 CFR 730-774. It cannot be transferred to any foreign third party without the specific prior approval of the U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS). Violations of these regulations are punishable by fine, imprisonment, or both.

# **OPERATION MANUAL**

# XPDR/DME/TCAS/ADS-B/TIS/TIS-B TEST SET IFR 6000

# PUBLISHED BY Aeroflex

# COPYRIGHT © Aeroflex 2007

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the publisher.

Original Printing	Mar 2005
Issue 2	Sep 2005
Issue 3	Nov 2005
Issue 4	Jan 2006
Issue 5	Aug 2007
Issue 6	Dec 2007

10200 West York / Wichita, Kansas 67215 U.S.A. / (316) 522-4981 / FAX (316) 524-2623



# **Cable Statement:**

For continued EMC compliance, all external cables must be double shielded.

For continued EMC compliance, all external cables must be 3 meters or less in length.

# Nomenclature Statement:

In this manual Test Set or Unit refers to the IFR 6000 XPDR/DME/TCAS/ADS-B/TIS/TIS-B Test Set.

# SAFETY FIRST: TO ALL OPERATIONS PERSONNEL

REFER ALL SERVICING OF UNIT TO QUALIFIED TECHNICAL PERSONNEL. THIS UNIT CONTAINS NO OPERATOR SERVICEABLE PARTS.

WARNING: USING THIS EQUIPMENT IN A MANNER NOT SPECIFIED BY THE ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY PROTECTION PROVIDED BY THE EQUIPMENT.

## CASE, COVER OR PANEL REMOVAL

Opening the Case Assembly exposes the operator to electrical hazards that can result in electrical shock or equipment damage. Do not operate this Test Set with the Case Assembly open.

## SAFETY IDENTIFICATION IN TECHNICAL MANUAL

This manual uses the following terms to draw attention to possible safety hazards, that may exist when operating or servicing this equipment.

**CAUTION:** THIS TERM IDENTIFIES CONDITIONS OR ACTIVITIES THAT, IF IGNORED, CAN RESULT IN EQUIPMENT OR PROPERTY DAMAGE (E.G., FIRE).

WARNING: THIS TERM IDENTIFIES CONDITIONS OR ACTIVITIES THAT, IF IGNORED, CAN RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

### SAFETY SYMBOLS IN MANUALS AND ON UNITS



**CAUTION:** Refer to accompanying documents. (This symbol refers to specific CAUTIONS represented on the unit and clarified in the text.)



**AC OR DC TERMINAL:** Terminal that may supply or be supplied with AC or DC voltage.



DC TERMINAL: Terminal that may supply or be supplied with DC voltage.



**AC TERMINAL:** Terminal that may supply or be supplied with AC or alternating voltage.

# **EQUIPMENT GROUNDING PRECAUTION**

Improper grounding of equipment can result in electrical shock.

# **USE OF PROBES**

Check the specifications for the maximum voltage, current and power ratings of any connector on the Test Set before connecting it with a probe from a terminal device. Be sure the terminal device performs within these specifications before using it for measurement, to prevent electrical shock or damage to the equipment.

# **POWER CORDS**

Power cords must not be frayed, broken nor expose bare wiring when operating this equipment.

# **USE RECOMMENDED FUSES ONLY**

Use only fuses specifically recommended for the equipment at the specified current and voltage ratings.

# INTERNAL BATTERY

This unit contains a Lithium Ion Battery, serviceable only by a qualified technician.

CAUTION: SIGNAL GENERATORS CAN BE A SOURCE OF ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE (EMI) TO COMMUNICATION RECEIVERS. SOME TRANSMITTED SIGNALS CAN CAUSE DISRUPTION AND INTERFERENCE TO COMMUNICATION SERVICES OUT TO A DISTANCE OF SEVERAL MILES. USERS OF THIS EQUIPMENT SHOULD SCRUTINIZE ANY OPERATION THAT RESULTS IN RADIATION OF A SIGNAL (DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY) AND SHOULD TAKE NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS TO AVOID POTENTIAL COMMUNICATION INTERFERENCE PROBLEMS.

# **DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

The Declaration of Conformity Certificate included with the Unit should remain with the Unit.

Aeroflex recommends the operator reproduce a copy of the Declaration of Conformity Certificate to be stored with the Operation Manual for future reference.



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Title	Chapter/Section
Title Page / Copyright Page Statements Safety Page Declaration of Conformity Table of Contents Introduction Service Upon Receipt of Material	
Chapter 1  Coation 1 Description and Quick Start	4.4
Section 1 - Description and Quick Start Section 2 - Operation	1-1 1-2
Section 2 - Operation Section 3 - Specifications	1-3
Section 4 - Shipping	1-4
Section 5 - Storage	1-5
Appendix A - Connector Pin-Out Tables Appendix B - Metric/British Imperial Conversion Table with Nautical D Appendix C - Factory/Power Up Presets Appendix D - Abbreviations Appendix E - Breakout Box Appendix F - Transponder Configurations Appendix G - Mode S Address Blocks (Product Specific List) Appendix H - Mode S Address Blocks (Complete List) Appendix I - Signal Formats Appendix J - Standard Accessories Appendix K - Target Acquisition Time Probability Table	istance Conversions
Index	

Battery/Fuse Instructions



# INTRODUCTION

This manual contains operating instructions for the IFR 6000. It is strongly recommended that personnel be thoroughly familiar with the contents of this manual before attempting to operate this equipment.

Refer all servicing of unit to qualified technical personnel.

# **ORGANIZATION**

This manual is divided into the following Chapters and Sections:

# **CHAPTER 1 - OPERATION**

- Section 1 DESCRIPTION and Quick Start (for operators familiar with avionics systems)
- Section 2 OPERATION (installation, description of controls, connectors and indicators, performance evaluation and operating procedures)
- Section 3 SPECIFICATIONS
- Section 4 SHIPPING
- Section 5 STORAGE



# **CHAPTER ONE**

# IFR 6000 XPDR/DME/TCAS/ADS-B/TIS/TIS-B TEST SET OPERATION MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title	Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
SECTION 1 - DESCRIPTION	1-1	
1. General Description and Capabilities	1-1-1	1
1.1 Description	1-1-1	1
1.2 Functional Capabilities	1-1-1	1
1.3 Regulatory Responsibilities	1-1-1	2
2. Quick Start	1-1-2	1
2.1 Controls	1-1-2	1
2.2 General Setup	1-1-2	2
2.3 XPDR Setup Over the Air	1-1-2	2
2.4 XPDR Setup Direct Connect	1-1-2	4
2.5 XPDR Testing	1-1-2	5
2.5.1 ADS-B/GICB Testing	1-1-2	6
2.5.1.1 ADS-B MON	1-1-2	6
2.5.1.2 ADS-B GEN	1-1-2	7
2.5.1.2 GICB	1-1-2	8
2.6 DME Setup Antenna	1-1-2	8
2.7 DME Setup Direct Connect	1-1-2	9
2.8 DME Testing	1-1-2	9
2.9 TCAS Setup Antenna	1-1-2	10
2.10 TCAS Testing	1-1-2	11
2.11 TIS Setup Antenna	1-1-2	12
2.12 TIS Setup Direct Connect 2.13 TIS Testing	1-1-2 1-1-2	13 13
2.13 TIS Testing	1-1-2	13
SECTION 2 - OPERATION	1-2	
1. Installation	1-2-1	1
1.1 General	1-2-1	1
1.2 Battery Operation	1-2-1	i
1.3 Battery Charging	1-2-1	1
1.4 Safety Precautions	1-2-1	1
1.4.1 Complying with Instructions	1-2-1	1
1.4.2 Grounding Power Cord	1-2-1	1
1.4.3 Operating Safety	1-2-1	1
1.5 AC Power Requirements	1-2-1	2
1.6 Battery Recharging	1-2-1	2
1.7 External Cleaning	1-2-1	3
2. Controls, Connectors and Indicators	1-2-2	1
3. Performance Evaluation	1-2-3	1
3.1 General	1-2-3	1
3.2 Self Test	1-2-3	1
4. Operating Procedures	1-2-4	1
4.1 General	1-2-4	1
4.2 Start-Up	1-2-4	2

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)**

Title		Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
SECTIO	N 2 – OPERATION (cont)	1-2	
4.3	XPDR (Transponder)	1-2-4	2
	4.3.1 Configurations	1-2-4	2
	4.3.2 Setup	1-2-4	3
	4.3.3 Auto Test	1-2-4	8
	4.3.4 Test List	1-2-4	10
	4.3.5 Altitude Encoder	1-2-4	28
	4.3.6 Direct Connect Procedure	1-2-4	29
	4.3.7 "Over the Air" Ground Test	1-2-4	29
	4.3.8 "Over the Air" Simulated Altitude Test	1-2-4	30
4.4	DME	1-2-4	30
	4.4.1 Setup	1-2-4	32
4.5	TCAS Mode	1-2-4	35
	4.5.1 TCAS Operation Concept	1-2-4	35
	4.5.2 TCAS Testing	1-2-4	38
	4.5.3 TCAS Setup	1-2-4	38
	4.5.4 TCAS Screen	1-2-4	42
	4.5.5 Setup-Scenario Data Screen	1-2-4	45
	4.5.6 Monitor Screens	1-2-4	47
	4.5.6.1 Surveillance Monitor	1-2-4	47
	4.5.6.2 Broadcast Monitor	1-2-4	49
	4.5.6.3 ATCRBS	1-2-4	51
	4.5.7 Recommended Test Procedure	1-2-4	54
4.6	ADS-B General	1-2-4	56
	4.6.1 ADS-B/GICB Modes	1-2-4	56
	4.6.2 Setup ADS-B	1-2-4	56
	4.6.3 ADS-B/GICB MAIN	1-2-4	58
	4.6.4 ADS-B MON	1-2-4	58
	4.6.5 ADS-B GEN	1-2-4	68
	4.6.6 GICB General	1-2-4	76
	4.6.7 GICB Mode	1-2-4	76
4.7	TIS General	1-2-4	97
7.7	4.7.1 TIS Mode	1-2-4	97
	4.7.2 TIS Setup	1-2-4	97
4.0	•		
4.8	Directional Antenna	1-2-4	101
4.9	Breakout Box	1-2-4	105
SECTIO	N 3 - SPECIFICATIONS	1-3	
SECTIO	N 4 - SHIPPING	1-4	
			4
	ing Test Sets	1-4-1	1
1.1 1.2	Information	1-4-1 1-4-1	1
1.2	Repacking Procedure	1-4-1	ı
SECTIO	N 5 - STORAGE	1-5	

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Title	Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
Controls	1-1-2	1
Soft Keys	1-1-2	1
DATA Keys	1-1-2	i 1
General Setup Screen	1-1-2	2
Antenna Mounting	1-1-2	2
Ramp Testing	1-1-2	3
XPDR SETUP Screen	1-1-2	3
XPDR CONFIG Screen	1-1-2	5
XPDR AUTO Test Screen	1-1-2	5
XPDR Test List Screen	1-1-2	5
ADS-B/GICB SETUP Screen	1-1-2	6
ADS-B/GICB MAIN Menu	1-1-2	6
ADS-B GEN List Screen	1-1-2	7
ADS-B MON List Screen	1-1-2	7
ADS-B MON BDS Screen Example	1-1-2	7
GICB List Screen	1-1-2	8
GICB BDS Screen Example	1-1-2	8
SETUP-DME Screen	1-1-2	9
DME Test Screen	1-1-2	10
SETUP TCAS Screen	1-1-2	10
TCAS Test Screen		
SETUP TIS Screen	1-1-2 1-1-2	11 12
TIS Test Screen		14
	1-1-2	
Battery Recharging	1-2-1	2
IFR 6015 Front Panel	1-2-2	1
Directional Antenna	1-2-2	6
Breakout Box, Front View	1-2-2	6
Breakout Box, Top View	1-2-2	7
Breakout Box, Bottom View	1-2-2	7
Setup XPDR Screen	1-2-4	3
Setup General Screen	1-2-4	6
Setup Test Data Screen	1-2-4	6
Confirm Screen	1-2-4	6
Setup Store Name Screen	1-2-4	7
Auto Test Screen Test Running	1-2-4	8
Auto Test Screen PASS	1-2-4	8
Auto Test Screen FAIL	1-2-4	10
Auto Test Screen NO REPLY	1-2-4	10
XPDR Test List Mode S	1-2-4	11
XPDR Test List ATCRBS	1-2-4	11
XPDR A/C Decoder/SLS Test Screen	1-2-4	11
XPDR A/C Spacing Width Test Screen	1-2-4	12
Power and Frequency (Mode S) Test Screen	1-2-4	13
Power and Frequency (ATCRBS) Test Screen	1-2-4	13
XPDR - S All Call Test Screen	1-2-4	15
XPDR - S Reply Timing Test Screen	1-2-4	16
XPDR - S Reply Test Screen	1-2-4	17
UF0 Test Screen	1-2-4	18
UF4 Test Screen	1-2-4	19
UF5 Test Screen	1-2-4	19
UF11 Test Screen	1-2-4	20
UF11 FAIL Test Screen	1-2-4	20

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

Title	Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
UF16 Test Screen	1-2-4	21
UF20 Test Screen	1-2-4	21
UF21 Test Screen PASS	1-2-4	22
UF21 Test Screen, NOT RUN	1-2-4	23
UF24 Test Screen	1-2-4	23
XPDR Elementary Surveillance 1 Test Screen	1-2-4	24
XPDR Elementary Surveillance 2 Test Screen	1-2-4	25
Enhanced Surveillance Test Screen	1-2-4	26
Altitude Encoder Test Screen, Source Encoder	1-2-4	28
Altitude Encoder Test Screen, Source XPDR	1-2-4	28
DME Screen	1-2-4	30
Setup DME Screen	1-2-4	32
TCAS Protection Volume	1-2-4	35
Typical TCAS II Display	1-2-4	37
Setup - TCAS Screen	1-2-4	38
		40
TCAS Reply Parameters Screen	1-2-4	
TCAS Screen (Mode S)	1-2-4	42
TCAS Screen (ATCRBS)	1-2-4	42
TCAS Surveillance Monitor Screen	1-2-4	47
TCAS Broadcast Monitor Screen	1-2-4	49
Whisper-Shout Monitor Screen	1-2-4	51
Recommended Test Locations	1-2-4	54
Setup ADS-B Screen	1-2-4	56
Setup Test Data Screen	1-2-4	57
Confirm Screen	1-2-4	57
Setup Store Name Screen	1-2-4	57
ADS-B/GICB Main Menu	1-2-4	58
ADS-B MON List Screen	1-2-4	58
ADS-B MON BDS 0,5 Screen	1-2-4	59
ADS-B MON BDS 0,6 Screen	1-2-4	60
ADS-B MON BDS 0,8 Screen	1-2-4	61
ADS-B MON BDS 0,9 Screen	1-2-4	62
ADS-B MON BDS 6,1 Screen	1-2-4	63
ADS-B MON BDS 6,2 Screen	1-2-4	64
ADS-B MON BDS 6,3 Screen	1-2-4	65
ADS-B GEN List Screen	1-2-4	68
ADS-B GEN BDS 0,5 Screen	1-2-4	68
ADS-B GEN BDS 0,6 Screen	1-2-4	69
ADS-B GEN BDS 0,8 Screen	1-2-4	70
ADS-B GEN BDS 0,9 Screen	1-2-4	71
ADS-B GEN BDS 6,1 Screen	1-2-4	72
ADS-B GEN BDS 6,2 Screen	1-2-4	73
ADS-B GEN BDS 6,3 Screen	1-2-4	74
GICB List Screen, 1-12	1-2-4	76
GICB List Screen, 13-24	1-2-4	76
GICB BDS 0,5 Screen	1-2-4	77
GICB BDS 0,6 Screen	1-2-4	78
GICB BDS 0,7 Screen	1-2-4	79
GICB BDS 0,8 Screen	1-2-4	80
GICB BDS 0,9 Screen	1-2-4	81
GICB BDS 1,0 Screen	1-2-4	82
CIOD DDO 1,0 OCIECII	1-2-4	02

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

Title	Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
GICB BDS 1,7 Screen	1-2-4	84
GICB BDS 1,8 Screen	1-2-4	84
GICB BDS 1,9 Screen	1-2-4	84
GICB BDS 1,A Screen	1-2-4	84
GICB BDS 1,B Screen	1-2-4	85
GICB BDS 1,C Screen	1-2-4	85
GICB BDS 1,D Screen	1-2-4	86
GICB BDS 1,E Screen	1-2-4	86
GICB BDS 1,F Screen	1-2-4	86
GICB BDS 2,0 Screen	1-2-4	87
GICB BDS 2,1 Screen	1-2-4	87
GICB BDS 3,0 Screen	1-2-4	88
GICB BDS 4,0 Screen	1-2-4	89
GICB BDS 4,1 Screen	1-2-4	90
GICB BDS 4,2 Screen	1-2-4	90
GICB BDS 4,3 Screen	1-2-4	91
GICB BDS 5,0 Screen	1-2-4	91
GICB BDS 6,0 Screen	1-2-4	92
GICB BDS 6,1 Screen	1-2-4	93
GICB BDS 6,2 Screen	1-2-4	93
GICB BDS 6,3 Screen	1-2-4	95
Setup TIS Screen	1-2-4	97
TIS Operation Screen	1-2-4	99
TIS Display Example	1-2-4	99
TIS Operation Flow Chart	1-2-4	100
Directional Antenna Mounted on Test Set	1-2-4	101
Hand Held Directional Antenna	1-2-4	101
Tripod Mounted Directional Antenna	1-2-4	101
Mode S Coverage Within 12 nmi Simulate Range	1-2-4	102
TCAS 6015 Effective Test Coverage	1-2-4	102
Suggested Layout to Reduce Multipath Errors	1-2-4	103
Ramp Testing	1-2-4	104
IFR 6015 with Breakout Box	1-2-4	105
Repacking Procedure	1-4-1	1

# LIST OF TABLES

Title	Chapter/Section/Subject	Page
Test Identifier Symbols	1-2-4	9
Common Usage GICB BDS	1-2-4	25
Protection Volume Parameters Versus Altitude	1-2-4	35
SL: Field Valid Data	1-2-4	40
CA: Field Valid Data	1-2-4	41
RI: Field (Acquisition) Valid Data	1-2-4	41
RI: Field (Tracking) Valid Data	1-2-4	41
RAC: Field Valid Data	1-2-4	41
ARA: Field Valid Data	1-2-4	42
CVC: Field Display Data	1-2-4	48
VRC: Field Display Data	1-2-4	48
CHC: Field Display Data	1-2-4	48
HRC: Field Display Data	1-2-4	48
ESB: Field Display Data	1-2-4	49
ARA=Field Valid Data	1-2-4	50
RAC=Field Valid Data	1-2-4	51
GICB Supported BDS Registers	1-2-4	77

# SERVICE UPON RECEIPT OF MATERIAL

# Unpacking

Special-design packing material inside this shipping carton provides maximum protection for the IFR 6000. Avoid damaging the carton and packing material during equipment unpacking. Use the following steps for unpacking the IFR 6000.

- Cut and remove the sealing tape on the carton top and open the carton.
- Grasp the IFR 6000 transit case firmly, while restraining the shipping carton, and lift the equipment and packing material vertically.
- Place the IFR 6000 transit case and end cap packing on a suitable flat, clean and dry surface.
- Remove the protective plastic bag from the IFR 6000 transit case.
- Place protective plastic bag and end cap packing material inside shipping carton.
- Store the shipping carton for future use should the IFR 6000 need to be returned.

# Checking Unpacked Equipment

- Inspect the equipment for damage incurred during shipment. If the equipment has been damaged, report the damage to Aeroflex.
- Check the equipment against the packing slip to see if the shipment is complete. Report all discrepancies to Aeroflex.



IFR 6000 with Standard Accessories

DESCRIPTION	PART Number	QT Y
IFR 6000	9001-5802-000	1
POWER SUPPLY	7110-5600-200	1
ANTENNA	7005-5840-500	1
BREAKOUT BOX	7005-5841-000	1
ANTENNA SHIELD	7005-8142-200	1
12 IN. COAXIAL CABLE	6041-5880-800	1
72 IN. COAXIAL CABLE	6041-5880-900	1
5 A FUSE	5106-0000-057	1
TRANSIT CASE	1412-5853-000	1
POWER CORD (US ONLY)	6041-0001-000	1
POWER CORD (EUROPEAN)	7001-9903-000	1
OPERATION MANUAL (CD-ROM)	1002-5800-2C0	1
OPERATION MANUAL (PAPER)	(OPTIONAL)	



# **SECTION 1 - DESCRIPTION**

# 1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND CAPABILITIES

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION



The IFR 6000 is a precision simulator that enables one person to functionality test airborne transponder (XPDR) modes A/C/S, distance measuring equipment (DME) systems, TCAS I and II and ADS-B equipped transponders and 1090 MHz emitters.

The Test Set contains built-in signal generators and modulators for XPDR and selected DME frequencies. For ramp operation, the RF output is coupled to the airborne equipment by a lightweight directional antenna that may be mounted on the Test Set or tripod. For bench operation, coaxial cables are required between the Test Set and UUT.

# 1.2 FUNCTIONAL CAPABILITIES

The IFR 6000 has the following features and capabilities:

Functional Modes:

XPDR, DME, TCAS I and II, ADS-B MON, GICB and TIS.

Functional modes in future manual releases:

TIS-B and ADS-B GEN.

- XPDR Auto Test provides a full FAR Part 43 Appendix F test. All normal user verified parameters are displayed on one screen.
- Parametric tests include ERP, MTL, Pulse Widths and Spacings.
- Separate screens for display of primary Elementary and Enhanced Surveillance parameters.
- Predetermined user selectable XPDR config files allow different classes of ATCRBS and Mode S transponder to be tested.
- Altitude Encoder screen for monitoring encoding altimeter grey code.
- XPDR and DME Setup screens provide user defined operation parameters.
- Single DME test screen provides control over DME Frequency/Channel, Range, Rate, RF level, % Reply, Squitter, Ident and Echo. UUT frequency, ERP, PRF P1/P2 width and Spacing are also displayed.
- LCD Display with automatic light sensing illumination control
- Internal Battery allowing six hours operation before recharge.
- Automatic power shutdown after approximately 15 minutes of non-use when ac power is not connected.
- Compact size and lightweight for one person operation.





Effective April 6, 1987, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has required certain tests be performed on transponders, both conventional ATCRBS and Mode S. In preparation for the installation of new air traffic control radar facilities, the FAA required new measurements to be performed on existing transponders and instituted required tests for Mode S transponders. FAR (Federal Aviation Regulations) Part 43, Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, Rebuilding and Alteration section has been modified to reflect current technologies and improvements. Aeroflex has met all FAA requirements and recommends that the user of this type of equipment review the appropriate FAR, or contact the manufacturer of their particular model of transponder to ensure that proper procedures are followed.

Eurocontrol and the JAA have also incorporated new regulations for Mode S Elementary and Enhanced Surveillance. These requirements include Selective Identifiers for high-density traffic areas and became mandatory in May, 2003 for Elementary Surveillance and March, 2005 for Enhanced Surveillance.

The IFR 6000 has the capability to thoroughly test these new functions to comply with upcoming requirements. For further information regarding these requirements, visit www.eurocontrol.int/.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# 2. QUICK START

The Quick Start is for operators who are familiar with avionics systems/test equipment and want to use the IFR 6000 before reading the complete Operation Manual. Refer to para 1-2-4.1 for detailed operation instructions.

## 2.1 CONTROLS



() Turns Test Set ON or OFF.

**POWER**: Indicator illuminates when Test Set is operational.

**CHARGE:** Indicator illuminates to show battery charge status;

Yellow	Charging
Flashing Yellow	Faulty battery
Green	Fully charged

**NOTE:** Operates when External DC Power Supply is connected.

**INTERR:** Indicator illuminates when Test Set is interrogating (XPDR Mode) or receiving interrogations (DME Mode).

**REPLY:** Indicator illuminates when Test Set is receiving replies (XPDR Mode) or replying to interrogations (DME Mode).

CTRS: Adjusts display contrast.

BKLT: Adjusts display backlight.

**RANGE**  $\blacktriangle$ : Increases DME range and TCAS

start range.

**RANGE**  $\mathbf{\nabla}$ : Decreases DME range and TCAS

start range.

**RATE** ▲: Increases DME and TCAS rate.

RATE ▼: Decreases DME and TCAS rate.

**FREQ:** Frequency/channel selection for DME Mode only.

RF LVL: RF level setting for DME Mode only.

XPDR: Selects XPDR, ADS-B/GICB and ALT

ENCODER screens.

DME: Selects DME screen.

TCAS: Selects TCAS and TIS screens.

**SETUP:** Displays the setup screens associated with the selected functional mode.

**SOFT KEYS:** Five Application dependent keys provide test specific information and movement between test screens.



# **DATA KEYS**

▲ DATA KEY: Selects or slews data.

**▼ DATA KEY:** Selects or slews data.

■ DATA KEY: Moves the cursor to the left in

a data field.

▶ DATA KEY: Moves the cursor to the right

in a data field.



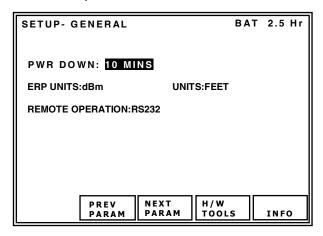


STEP

# 2.2 GENERAL SETUP

### **STEP PROCEDURE**

- 1. Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On.
- 2. Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-GENERAL Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.



- 3. Select PWR: Set to preferred power down timeout.
- 4. Select ERP UNITS: Set to preferred ERP units.
- 5. Select UNITS: Set to preferred units.

# 2.3 XPDR SETUP ANTENNA

1. Refer to 1-1-2, Figure 1. Mount Directional Antenna on Test Set and position friction hinge so Directional Antenna is as shown. Connect short RF coaxial cable between Antenna Connector and Test Set ANT Connector.

**PROCEDURE** 

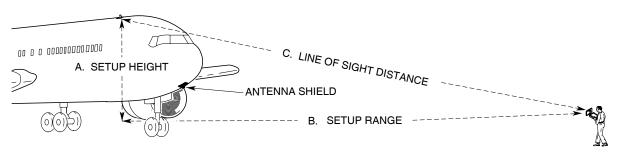


Antenna Mounting Figure 1

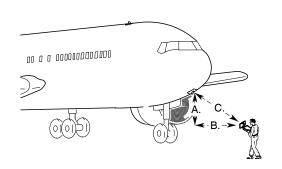
- 2. Refer to 1-1-2, Figure 2. Position Test Set ≤50 ft (15.24 m) from and in line of sight with top/bottom antenna.
- 3. Power On Aircraft and configure aircraft for weight off wheels.
- 4. Press POWER Key to power up the Test Set.



# OPERATION MANUAL



**TESTING TOP ANTENNA** 



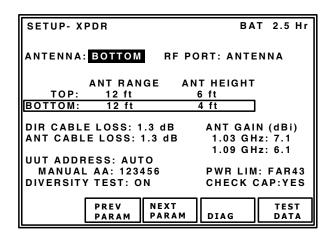
WHEN DESELECTING, TERMINATING OR SHIELDING TOP ANTENNA IS NOT POSSIBLE OR PRACTICAL, USE SETUP POSITION THAT HAS AIRCRAFT BLOCKING LINE OF SIGHT TO TOP ANTENNA.

# TESTING BOTTOM ANTENNA

05818A

Ramp Testing Figure 2

 Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-XPDR Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.





# OPERATION MANUAL

# 2.4 XPDR SETUP DIRECT CONNECT

# STEP PROCEDURE

- Select ANTENNA: Set to TOP or BOTTOM depending on which aircraft antenna Test Set is pointing towards.
- 7. Select RF PORT: Set to ANTENNA.
- Select ANT RANGE: Set to setup range from IFR 6000 antenna to UUT Antenna.
- Select ANT HEIGHT: Set to setup height from IFR 6000 antenna to UUT Antenna.
- Select ANT CABLE LOSS: Set to cable loss found on cable.
- 11. Select ANT GAIN (dBi): set 1.03 GHz and 1.09 GHz antenna gain to figures marked on supplied Directional Antenna
- 12. Select UUT ADDRESS: Set to AUTO.

NOTE: If aircraft is on the ground set to MANUAL and enter in MANUAL ADDRESS. Mode S all-calls do not work when the aircraft is on the ground.

13. Select DIVERSITY: Set to OFF.

NOTE: To run diversity test set
DIVERSITY to ON and install
boot to bottom/top antenna.

- 14. Select CHECK CAP: Set to YES.
- 15. Select PWR LIM: Set to FAR 43.

# STEP PROCEDURE

- Connect long RF coaxial cable between the aircraft antenna feeder cable and Test Set RF I/O Connector.
- 2. Power On Aircraft and configure aircraft for weight off wheels.
- 3. Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set.

Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-XPDR Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.

- Select ANTENNA: Set to TOP or BOTTOM depending on which aircraft antenna Test Set is connected with.
- Select RF PORT: Set to DIRECT CONNECT.
- 7. Select DIR CABLE LOSS: Set cable loss to cable loss found on cable.
- 8. Select UUT ADDRESS: Set to AUTO.

NOTE: If aircraft is on the ground set to MANUAL and enter in MANUAL ADDRESS. Mode S all-calls do not work when the aircraft is on the ground.

- 9. Select DIVERSITY: Set to ON.
- 10. Select CHECK CAP: Set to YES.
- 11. Select PWR LIM: Set to FAR 43.

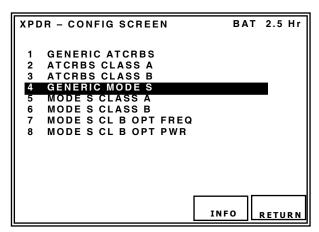


## 2.5 XPDR TESTING

STEP

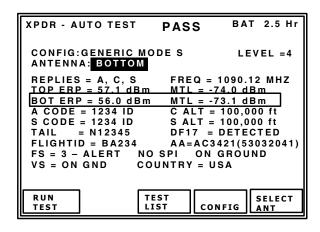
**PROCEDURE** 

 Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR Auto Test Screen.



 Press CONFIG Soft Key to display XPDR CONFIG Screen. Use Data Keys to select configuration file. Press RETURN Soft Key to confirm selection.

NOTE: If transponder class is not known, select GENERIC ATCRBS or GENERIC MODE S configuration file.

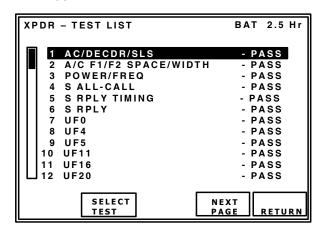


# STEP PROCEDURE

- To run a complete FAR Part 43
   Appendix F Test, press RUN TEST Soft Key to start Auto Test. When Auto Test completes, a PASS or FAIL indication is displayed at the top of the screen.
- Most UUT parameters requiring user verification are displayed on the Auto Test Screen.
- VS and FS discretes: To verify status, ensure UUT is in airborne state prior to running test. Run test and confirm that VS and FS fields indicate IN AIR. Place UUT in ground state, repeat test and confirm VS and FS fields indicate ON GROUND.
- TAIL and COUNTRY: Displays the country decoded from the Mode S discrete address.

NOTE: If the country selected has not adopted an encoding scheme, only the country is displayed.

- 7. FLIGHT ID: UUT must have a valid source of Flight ID (internal or external to the UUT) to display data.
- Press TEST LIST Soft Key to display complete Auto Test List. Use Data Keys to select desired test. Press SELECT Soft Key to display selected test.



Press RETURN Soft Key to display Auto Test Screen.

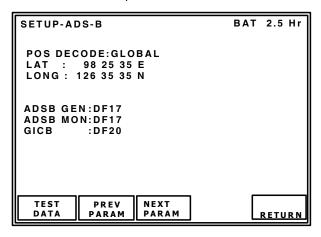


# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# 2.5.1 ADS-B/GICB TESTING

# STEP PROCEDURE

- Perform XPDR SETUP ANTENNA procedure or XPDR SETUP DIRECT CONNECT procedure.
- Press SETUP Key until SETUP XPDR screen is displayed.
- Press ADS-B SETUP Soft Key to display ADS-B/GICB Setup Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.

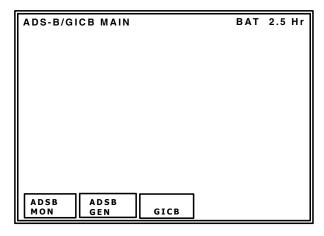


- Select POS DECODE: Set to GLOBAL to use global CPR algorithm for latitude and longitude decoding or simulation. Set to LOCAL to use local CPR algorithm for latitude and longitude decoding or simulation. POS DECODE is for BDS 0,5 and BDS 0,6.
- 5. Select LAT: Enter local latitude in degrees, minutes and seconds.
- Select LONG: Enter local latitude in degrees, minutes and seconds.
- 7. Select ADS-B GEN: Set DF17 or DF18 extended squitters to be generated.
- 8. Select ADS-B MON: Set DF17 or DF18 extended squitters to be monitored.
- Select GICB: Set DF20 or DF21 to be requested with GICB protocol.

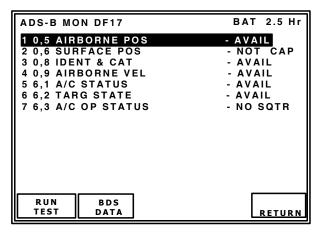
# 2.5.1.1 ADS-B MON

# STEP PROCEDURE

 Press XPDR Mode Key until ADS-B/GICB MAIN menu is displayed.



Press the ADS-B MON Soft Key to display the ADS-B MON list screen.



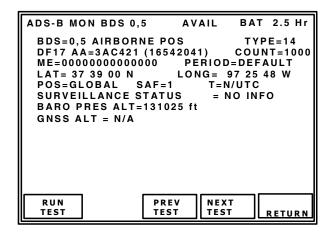
3. Press RUN TEST soft key to start test. When a specific extended squitter BDS is captured, AVAIL will be displayed to the right of the BDS name.

# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# 2.5.1.2 ADS-B GEN

STEP PROCEDURE

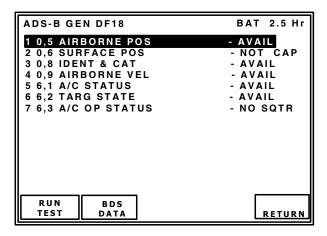
 Use Data Keys to select specific BDS and press BDS DATA soft key to display selected BDS screen. Refer to ADS-B MON BDS screen example.



 Press Return soft key to return to ADS-B MON list screen or press PREV TEST or NEXT TEST soft keys to select specific ADS-B MON BDS screens.

# STEP PROCEDURE

- Press XPDR Mode Key until ADS-B/GICB Main Menu is displayed.
- Pres ADSB GEN to display the ADSB GEN List Screen.



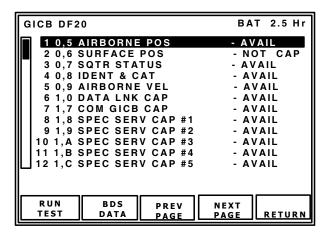
- 3. Press BDS ON Soft Key to enable selected test list items.
- 4. Press RUN TEST Soft Key to start test.
- 5. Press BDS DATA to enter selected test.

# 2.5.1.3 GICB

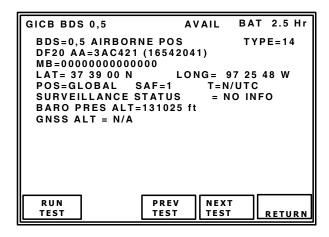
## STEP

## **PROCEDURE**

 Press XPDR Mode Key until ADS-B/GICB Main Menu is displayed.



- 2. Press GICB Soft Key to display the GICB List Screen.
- Press RUN TEST soft key to start test. When a BDS is available, AVAIL will be displayed to the right of the BDS name.

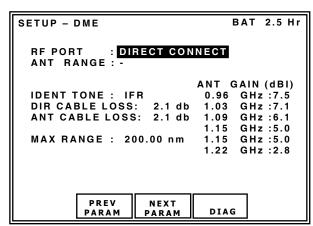


# 2.6 DME SETUP ANTENNA

## STEP

# PROCEDURE

- Refer to 1-1-2, Figure 1. Mount Directional Antenna on Test Set and position friction hinge so Directional Antenna is as shown. Connect short RF coaxial cable between Antenna Connector and Test Set ANT Connector.
- Position Test Set at ≤50 ft (15.24 m) from and in line of sight with DME antenna.
- 3. Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On.
- 4. Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-DME Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.



- 5. Select RF PORT: Set to ANTENNA.
- Select ANT RANGE: Set to line of sight distance from IFR 6000 antenna and UUT antenna.
- Select ANT CABLE LOSS: Set to cable found on cable.
- 8. Select ANT GAIN: Set to gains found on supplied antenna.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# 2.7 DME SETUP DIRECT CONNECT

## STEP

# **PROCEDURE**

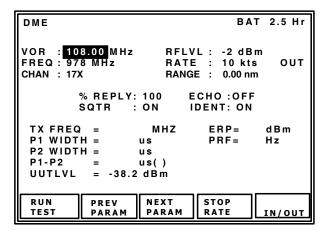
- Connect long RF coaxial cable between the aircraft DME antenna feeder cable and Test Set RF I/O Connector.
- Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On.
- Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-DME Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.
- Select RF PORT: Set to DIRECT CONNECT.
- Select DIR CABLE LOSS: Set to cable found on cable.

# 2.8 DME TESTING

## STEP

# **PROCEDURE**

 Press DME Mode Select Key to display DME ModeTest Screen. All DME test data is displayed on this screen.



- 2. Select VOR/FREQ/CHAN: Set to frequency of DME unit.
- 3. Select UUT LVL: Set to desired level.
- 4. Select RATE: Set to 300 kts OUT.
- 5. Select RANGE: Set to 0.00 nm.
- 6. Select % REPLY: Set to 100.
- 7. Select ECHO: Set to OFF.
- 8. Select SQTR: Set to ON.
- 9. Select IDENT: Set to ON.
- 10. Press RUN TEST Soft Key to start test.

**NOTE:** UUT parameters are modifiable while test is running.

 Press STOP TEST Soft Key to stop test. Last UUT parameters are retained on display.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# 2.9 TCAS SETUP ANTENNA

STEP PROCEDURE

- Refer to 1-1-2, Figure 1. Mount Directional Antenna on Test Set and position friction hinge so Directional Antenna is as shown. Connect short RF coaxial cable between Antenna Connector and Test Set ANT Connector.
- Position Test Set at Forward Sector Test Location, ≤50 ft (15.24 m) from and in line of sight with TCAS top antenna.
- Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On.
- Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Continue pressing SETUP Control Key to cycle to SETUP-TCAS Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.

SETUP-TCAS **BAT 2.5 Hr** RF PORT: ANTENNA ANT RANGE : 12 ft ANT HEIGHT : 1 ft UUT ADDRESS:AUTO MANUAL AA:000000 DIR CABLE LOSS: 1.3 dB ANT CABLE: USER DEFINED ANT CABLE LOSS: 0.1 dB ANT GAIN(dBi) SQUITTERS: ON 1.03 GHz: 7.1 ALT REPORTING: ON 1.09 GHz: 6.1 DISPLAYED ALT: RELATIVE TEST SET AA:A92493 REPLY PREV NEXT STORE/ PARAM DIAG PARAM PARAM RECALL

- 5. Select RF PORT: Set to ANTENNA.
- Select ANT RANGE: Set to setup range from antenna.
- 7. Select ANT HEIGHT: Set to setup height from antenna.
- 8. Select UUT ADDRESS: Set to AUTO.

NOTE: If aircraft is on the ground, set to MANUAL and enter in MANUAL ADDRESS. Mode S all-calls do not work when the aircraft is on the ground.

STEP PROCEDURE

- Select ANT CABLE LOSS: Set to cable loss found on cable.
- Select ANT GAIN (dBi): Set 1.03 GHz and 1.09 GHz antenna gain to figures marked on supplied Directional Antenna
- 11. Select SQUITTERS: Set to ON.
- 11. Select ALT REPORTING: Set to ON.
- 12. Select DISPLAYED ALT: Set to RELATIVE.
- 13. Select TEST SET AA: Set to A92493.

NOTE: TEST SET AA needs to be different than the surrounding aircraft.

# 2.10 TCAS TESTING

STEP PROCEDURE

 Press TCAS Mode Select Key to display TCAS Test Screen.

TCAS **BAT 2.5 Hr** SCENARIO: 0-CUSTOM TCAS TYPE:TCAS II %REPLY: INTRUDER TYPE: MODE S RANGE START: 8.00 nm RANGE RATE: 300 kts STOP: --ALT START: +200 ft STOP: --ALT RATE : CONVERGE : ON ALT DETECT: ON ERP= 57.0 dBm **UUT ALT** 31200 ft FREQ= 1030.000 MHz RANGE= 8.00 nm IN ALT= +200 ft **Ψ** TCAS STATUS= TRACKING STATUS= NON-THREAT **ENCOUNTER= 0:00** RUN NEXT STORE/ PREV MON PARAM TEST PARAM RECALI

2. Select SENARIO: Set to CUSTOM.

3. Select TCAS TYPE: Set to TCAS II.

NOTE: If testing a TCAS I system set to TCAS I.

- 4. Select % REPLY: Set to 100.
- 5. Select INTRUDER TYPE: Set to ATCRBS or Mode S.
- 6. Select RANGE START: Set to 8 nm.
- 7. Select RANGE RATE: Set to 300 kts.
- 8. Select ALT START: Set to +200 ft.
- 9. Select CONVERGE: Set to ON.
- 10. Select ALT DETECT: Set to ON.
- 11. Press RUN TEST Soft Key to start test.
- 12. Verify TCAS STATUS displays AQUIRING and then TRACKING. When TRACKING is annunciated, an intruder should be displayed on the TCAS display.

STEP PROCEDURE

13. Verify UUT visual and audio operation:

**NOTE:** Verify Traffic Advisory at 40 sec until encounter time.

- Verify Resolution Advisory at 25 sec until encounter time
- Verify TCAS bearing reads  $0^{\circ}$  (±15°).

NOTE: If Radio Altimeter Altitude is below 500 ft, RA's are inhibited.

NOTE: TCAS I systems do not issue RA's.

14. Press STOP TEST Soft Key to stop test.



# 2.11 TIS SETUP ANTENNA

STEP

**PROCEDURE** 

- Refer to 1-1-2, Figure 1. Mount Directional Antenna on Test Set and position friction hinge so Directional Antenna is as shown. Connect short RF coaxial cable between Antenna Connector and Test Set ANT Connector.
- Position Test Set ≤50 ft (15.24 m) from and in line of sight with top/bottom antenna.
- 3. Power On Aircraft and configure aircraft for weight off wheels.
- 4. Power Up: Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On.

RF PORT: DIRECT CONNECT
ANT RANGE: 12 ft
HEIGHT: 12 ft

DIR CABLE LOSS:1.3 dB ANT GAIN (dBi)
ANT CABLE: USER DEFINED 1.03 GHz: 7.1
ANT CABLE LOSS:1.3 dB 1.09 GHz: 6.1
UUT ADDRESS: AUTO
MANUAL AA: 123456

PREV
PARAM
PARAM
PARAM

- Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Press SETUP Control Key to display SETUP-TIS Screen. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.
- 6. Select RF PORT: Set to ANTENNA.
- Select ANT RANGE: Set to setup range from IFR 6000 antenna to UUT Antenna.
- Select ANT HEIGHT: Set to setup height from IFR 6000 antenna to UUT Antenna.
- Select ANT CABLE LOSS: Set to cable loss found on cable.

STEP PROCEDURE

- Select ANT GAIN (dBi): set 1.03 GHz and 1.09 GHz antenna gain to figures marked on supplied Directional Antenna.
- 11. Select UUT ADDRESS: Set to AUTO.

NOTE: If aircraft is on the ground, set to MANUAL and enter MANUAL ADDRESS. Mode S all-calls do not work when the aircraft is on the ground.



# 2.12 TIS SETUP DIRECT CONNECT

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

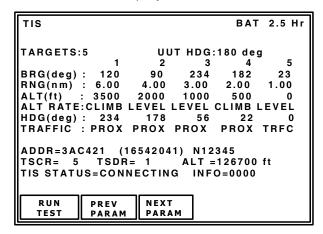
- Connect long RF coaxial cable between aircraft antenna feeder cable and Test Set RF I/O Connector.
- Power On Aircraft and configure aircraft for weight off wheels.
- Power Up: Press POWER Key to power the Test Set.
- Press SETUP Control Key to display setup screens. Press SETUP Control Key until SETUP-TIS Screen is displayed. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each parameter.
- 5. Select RF PORT: Set to DIRECT CONNECT.
- Select DIR CABLE LOSS: Set cable loss to cable loss found on cable.
- 7. Select UUT ADDRESS: Set to AUTO.

# 2.13 TIS TESTING

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

 Press TCAS Mode Key until TIS Test Screen is displayed.



Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Soft Keys to select each of the following parameters:

TARGETS: Sets the number of simulated targets 0 to 5.

UUT HDG: Provides entry for UUT Heading in degrees. This orientates the target bearings with respect to UUT (aircraft) heading.

BRG: Sets target bearing relative to UUT (aircraft) in degrees

RNG: Sets targets range relative to UUT (aircraft) in nautical miles.

ALT: Sets target altitude relative to UUT (aircraft) in feet.

ALT RATE: Sets Altitude Rate annunciation on TIS display.

HDG: Sets target Heading in degrees.

TRAFFIC: Sets target traffic status on TIS display.

3. Press RUN Soft Key to start test.



# STEP PROCEDURE

4. TIS display shows the selected target parameters in accordance with the selections:

TIS STATUS field indicates TIS connection status.

ADDR indicates UUT Aircraft Address.

ALT UUT field displays UUT aircraft altitude.

TSCR field indicates number of TIS connects requested from UUT.

TSDR field indicates number of TIS Odisconnects requested from UUT.

# **SECTION 2 - OPERATION**

# 1. INSTALLATION

#### 1.1 GENERAL

The IFR 6000 is powered by an internal Lithium Ion battery pack. The Test Set is supplied with an external DC Power Supply that enables the operator to recharge the battery when connected to AC power.

NOTE: The IFR 6000 can operate

continuously on AC power via the DC Power Supply, for servicing and/or

bench tests.

Refer to 1-2-2, Figure 2 for location of controls, connectors or indicators.

#### 1.2 BATTERY OPERATION

The internal battery is equipped to power the IFR 6000 for six hours of continuous use, after which time, the IFR 6000 battery needs recharging. Battery Operation Time Remaining (in Hours) is displayed on all screens.

The IFR 6000 contains an automatic time-out to conserve power. If a key is not pressed within a 5 to 20 minute time period, the Test Set shuts Off (only when using battery power). The Power Down Time may be set in the Setup Screen.

# 1.3 BATTERY CHARGING

The battery charger operates whenever DC power (11 to 32 Vdc) is applied to the Test Set with the supplied DC Power Supply or a suitable DC power source. When charging, the battery reaches a 100% charge in approximately four hours. The internal battery charger allows the battery to charge between a temperature range of 5° to 40°C. The IFR 6000 can operate, connected to an external DC source, outside the battery charging temperature range (5° to 40°C).

The battery should be charged every three months (minimum) or disconnected for long term inactive storage periods of more than six months. The Battery must be removed when conditions surrounding the Test Set are <-20°C or >60°C.

#### 1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The following safety precautions must be observed during installation and operation. Aeroflex assumes no liability for failure to comply with any safety precaution outlined in this manual.

# 1.4.1 Complying with Instructions

Installation/operating personnel should not attempt to install or operate the IFR 6000 without reading and complying with instructions contained in this manual. All procedures contained in this manual must be performed in exact sequence and manner described.

# 1.4.2 Grounding Power Cord

**WARNING:** 

DO NOT USE A THREE-PRONG TO TWO-PRONG ADAPTER PLUG. DOING SO CREATES A SHOCK HAZARD BETWEEN THE CHASSIS AND ELECTRICAL GROUND.

For AC operation, the AC Line Cable, connected to the DC Power Supply, is equipped with standard three-prong plug and must be connected to a properly grounded three-prong receptacle that is easily accessible. It is the customer's responsibility to:

- Have a qualified electrician check receptacle(s) for proper grounding.
- Replace any standard two-prong receptacle(s) with properly grounded threeprong receptacle(s).

# 1.4.3 Operating Safety

Due to potential for electrical shock within the Test Set, the Case Assembly must be closed when the Test Set is connected to an external power source.

Battery replacement, fuse replacement and internal adjustments must only be performed by qualified service technicians.



# 1.5 AC POWER REQUIREMENTS

The DC Power Supply, supplied with the IFR 6000, operates over a voltage range of 100 to 250 VAC at 47 to 63 Hz.

The battery charger operates whenever DC power (11 to 32 Vdc) is applied to the Test Set with the supplied DC Power Supply or a suitable DC power source. When charging, the battery reaches an 100% charge in approximately four hours. The Battery Charging temperature range is 5° to 40°C, controlled by an internal battery charger.

# 1.6 BATTERY RECHARGING

Refer to 1-2-1, Figure 1.

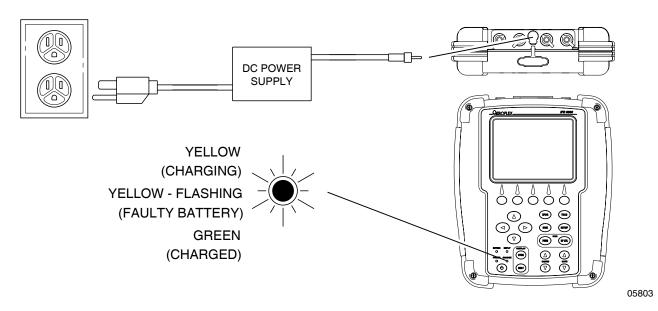
#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Connect AC Line Cable to either:
  - AC PWR Connector on the DC Power Supply and an appropriate AC power source
  - Suitable DC power source
- 2. Connect the DC Power Supply to the DC POWER Connector on the IFR 6000.
- 3. Verify the CHARGE Indicator illuminates vellow.
- 4. Allow four hours for battery charge or until the CHARGE Indicator illuminates

**NOTE:** If the CHARGE Indicator flashes yellow and/or the battery fails to accept a charge and the IFR 6000 does not operate on battery power, the battery, serviceable only by a qualified technician, requires

replacement. Refer to Battery/Voltage Instructions.



Battery Recharging Figure 1

# 1.7 EXTERNAL CLEANING

The following procedure contains routine instructions for cleaning the outside of the Test Set.

CAUTION: DISCONN

DISCONNECT POWER FROM TEST SET TO AVOID POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO ELECTRONIC

CIRCUITS.

# STEP

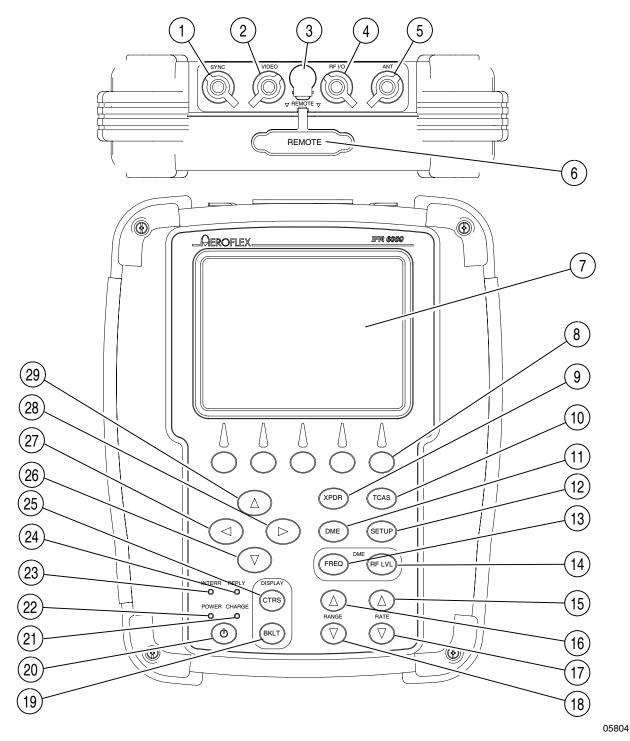
# PROCEDURE

- Clean front panel buttons and display face with soft lint-free cloth. If dirt is difficult to remove, dampen cloth with water and a mild liquid detergent.
- Remove grease, fungus and ground-in dirt from surfaces with soft lint-free cloth dampened (not soaked) with isopropyl alcohol.
- Remove dust and dirt from connectors with soft-bristled brush.
- Cover connectors, not in use, with suitable dust cover to prevent tarnishing of connector contacts.
- 5. Clean cables with soft lint-free cloth.
- Paint exposed metal surface to avoid corrosion.



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# 2. CONTROLS, CONNECTORS AND INDICATORS



IFR 6000 Front Panel Figure 1



	NUMERICAL LOCATION LIST	ALPHABETICAL LOCATION LIST		
1.	SYNC Connector	ALTITUDE ENCODER Connector	37	
2.	VIDEO Connector	ANT Connector	30	
3.	DC POWER Connector	AUX IN Connector	38	
4.	RF I/O Connector	AUX OUT Connector 1	31	
5.	Test Set ANT Connector	AUX OUT Connector 2	32	
6.	REMOTE Connector	AUX OUT Connector 3	33	
7.	Display	AUX OUT Connector 4	34	
8.	Multi-Function Soft Keys	BACKLIGHT Key	19	
9.	XPDR Mode Select Key	CHARGE Indicator	21	
10.	TCAS Mode Select Key	CONTRAST Key	25	
11.	DME Mode Select Key	DC POWER Connector	3	
12.	SETUP Select Key	DECREMENT/SELECT Data Key	26	
13.	FREQ Select Key	RF LEVEL Key	14	
14.	RF LVL Key	Display	7	
15.	RATE INCREMENT Key	DME Mode Select Key	11	
16.	RANGE INCREMENT Key	FREQ Select Key	13	
17.	RATE DECREMENT Key	INCREMENT/SELECT Data Key	29	
18.	RANGE DECREMENT Key	INTERR Indicator	23	
19.	BACKLIGHT Key	Multi-Function Soft Keys	8	
20.	POWER Key	POWER Indicator	22	
21.	CHARGE Indicator	POWER Key	20	
22.	POWER Indicator	RANGE DECREMENT Key	18	
23.	INTERR Indicator	RANGE INCREMENT Key	16	
24.	REPLY Indicator	RATE DECREMENT Key	17	
25.	CONTRAST Key	RATE INCREMENT Key	15	
26.	DECREMENT/SELECT Data Key	REMOTE Connector	6	
27.	SELECT DATA UNIT MSB Key	REMOTE Connector	40	
28.	SELECT DATA UNIT LSB Key	REPLY Indicator	24	
29.	INCREMENT/SELECT Data Key	RF I/O Connector	4	
30.	ANT Connector	RS-232 Connector	39	
31.	AUX OUT Connector 1	SETUP Select Key	12	
32.	AUX OUT Connector 2	SELECT DATA UNIT MSB Key	27	
33.	AUX OUT Connector 3	SELECT DATA UNIT LSB Key	28	
34.	AUX OUT Connector 4	SYNC Connector	1	
35.	USB HOST Connector	TCAS Mode Select Key	10	
36.	USB DEVICE Connector	Test Set ANT Connector	5	
37.	Altitude Encoder Connector	USB DEVICE Connector	36	
38.	AUX IN Connector	USB HOST Connector	35	
39.	RS-232 Connector	VIDEO Connector	2	
40.	REMOTE Connector	XPDR Mode Key	9	

ITEM DESCRIPTION

1. SYNC Connector

BNC type connector provides oscilloscope SYNC pulse for each interrogation.

2. VIDEO Connector

BNC type connector provides interrogation and reply pulses.

3. DC POWER Connector

Circular Type Connector (2.5 mm center, 5.5 mm outer diameter, center positive) used for battery charging or operation of Test Set.

4. RF I/O Connector

CAUTION: MAXIMUM INPUT TO THE RF I/O CONNECTOR MUST NOT EXCEED 5 KW PEAK OR 30 W AVERAGE.

TNC Type connector used for direct connection to UUT antenna connector.

5. Test Set ANT Connector

TNC Type Connector used for connection to the IFR 6000 directional antenna for over the air testing.

6. REMOTE Connector

Type HD DB44 Connector used for remote operation and software upgrades. Contains RS-232, USB Host and USB Peripheral connections (altitude encoder inputs and SYNC outputs).

7. Display (LCD)

38 characters by 16 lines for main screen display with Soft Key boxes at the bottom of the screen.

8. Multi-Function Soft Keys

Legends for the five soft keys are displayed in boxes at the bottom of the Display (LCD) screen.

9. XPDR MODE Select Key

Selects Transponder Auto Test Screen.

10. TCAS MODE Select Key

Selects TCAS Auto Test Screen.

ITEM DESCRIPTION

DME MODE Select Key
 Selects DME Test Screen.

SETUP Key
 Displays the SETUP Menu.

13. FREQ Select Key

Selects DME Frequency as VOR Paired, TACAN Channel or MHz.

14. RF LVL Key

DME mode function only. Selects DME range reply and squitter RF level.

15. RATE INCREMENT Key
Increments DME or TCAS range rate.

RANGE INCREMENT Key
 Increments DME or TCAS range.

RATE DECREMENT Key
 Decrements DME or TCAS range rate.

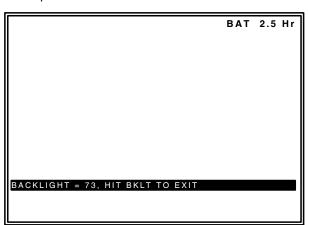
RANGE DECREMENT Key
 Decrements DME or TCAS range.

19. BACKLIGHT Key

Displays/exits the Backlight Adjust Field.

INCREMENT/SELECT Data Key or DECREMENT/SELECT Data Key may be used to adjust the Backlight Intensity.

The IFR 6000 powers up with the Backlight set to the setting of the previous session.





ITEM DESCRIPTION

20. POWER Key

Powers the IFR 6000 ON and OFF.

21. CHARGE Indicator

Illuminated when external DC power is applied for Bench Operation or Battery charging.

CHARGE Indicator is yellow when the battery is charging, flashing yellow when the battery needs replacing and green when the battery is fully charged.

22. POWER Indicator

Illuminated when the IFR 6000 is operational.

23. INTERR Indicator

Illuminated when Test Set is generating an interrogation signal (XPDR Mode) or receives an Interrogation (TCAS Mode) signal.

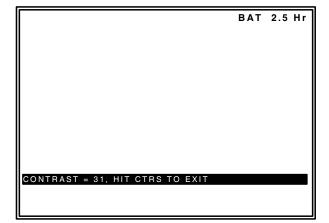
24. REPLY Indicator

Illuminated when the Test Set receives a valid reply signal (XPDR Mode) or generates a reply (TCAS Mode) signal.

25. CONTRAST Key

Displays/exits the Contrast Adjust Field.

The INCREMENT/SELECT Data Key or the DECREMENT/SELECT Data Key may be used to adjust the Contrast.



ITEM DESCRIPTION

26. DECREMENT/SELECT Data Key

Decrements data in slewable fields, such as RF LVL. This Key also selects data in fields that have fixed functions, such as ECHO and SQUITTER.

27. SELECT DATA UNIT MSB Key

Moves the slew cursor toward the MSB (Most Significant Bit) of the data field.

Example: When DME or TCAS range is selected, the slew cursor can be moved from the 1.0 nm unit to the 10 nm, 0.1 nm or 0.01 nm unit.

28. SELECT DATA UNIT LSB Key

This Key moves the slew cursor toward the LSB (Least Significant Bit) of the data field.

Example: When DME or TCAS range is selected, the slew cursor can be moved from the 1.0 nm unit to the 10 nm, 0.1 nm or 0.01 nm unit.

29. INCREMENT/SELECT Data Key

Increments data in slewable fields, such as RF LVL. This Key also selects data in fields that have fixed functions, such as ECHO and SQUITTER.

30. ANT Connector

TNC Type Connector used for connection to the IFR 6000 for over the air testing.

31. AUX OUT Connector 1

ATCRBS interrogation trigger used for calibration.

32. AUX OUT Connector 2

ATCRBS interrogation trigger used for calibration.

33. AUX OUT Connector 3

Not Used

34. AUX OUT Connector 4

Not Used



# OPERATION MANUAL

# ITEM

# **DESCRIPTION**

35. USB HOST Connector

USB Jump Drive interface for software update and test data dump (not active in first release).

36. USB DEVICE Connector

Remote Control Interface.

37. ALTITUDE ENCODER Connector

Interface for external encoding altimeter.

38. AUX IN Connector

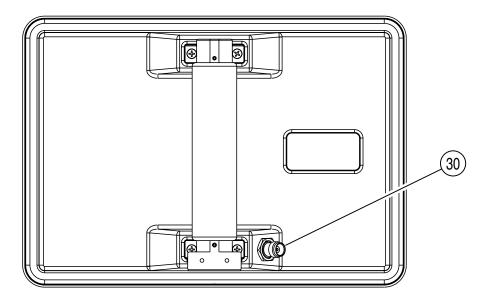
Not Used

39. RS-232 Connector

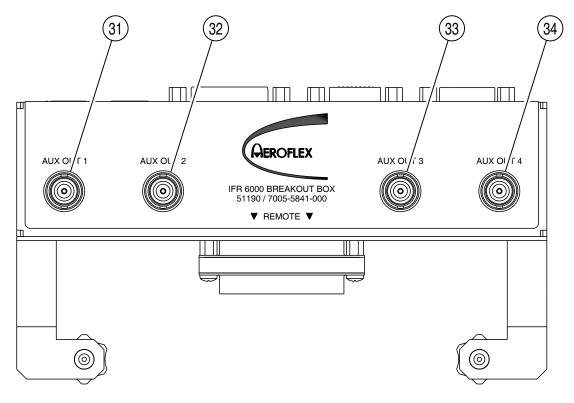
Used for remote control interface, software update and test data dump.

40. REMOTE Connector

Used to interface with the IFR 6000.



Directional Antenna Figure 2

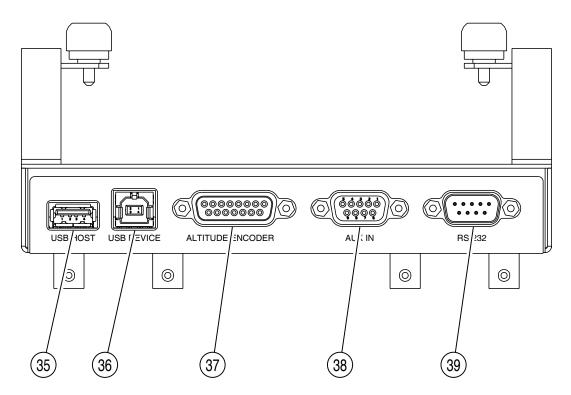


Breakout Box - Front View Figure 3

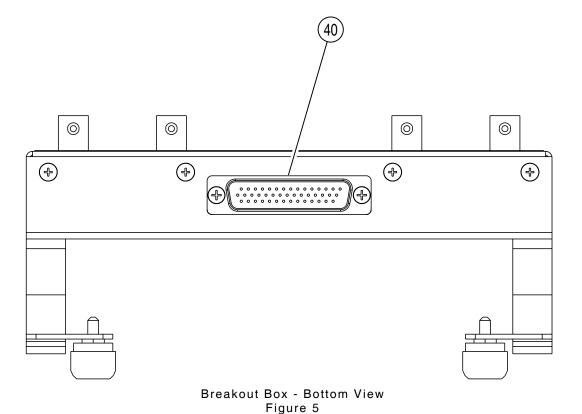
05815A

05822





Breakout Box - Top View Figure 4



05821B

05821A



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.



### 3. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

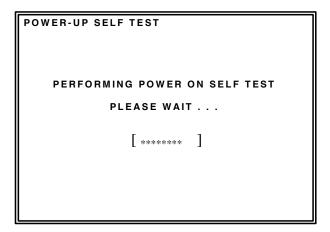
The IFR 6000 is equipped with a Self Test for quick performance evaluation. An abbreviated Self Test is run at Power-Up. The full Self Test is initiated manually.

Refer to 1-2-2, Figure 1 for location of controls, connectors and indicators.

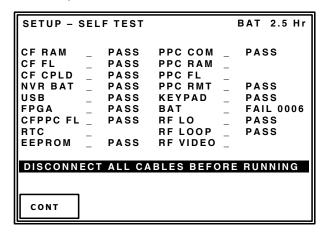
# 3.2 START-UP SELF TEST

# STEP PROCEDURE

 Press the POWER Key to power the Test Set On. The Aeroflex Logo Screen will appear, followed by the POWER-UP SELF TEST Screen.

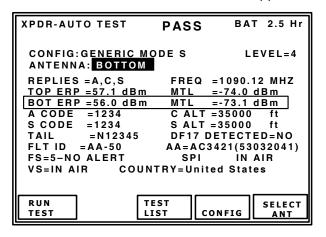


 If the self test fails, the SETUP SELF TEST Screen automatically appears. The SETUP SELF TEST Screen will indicate which functions have failed or passed the test.



### STEP PROCEDURE

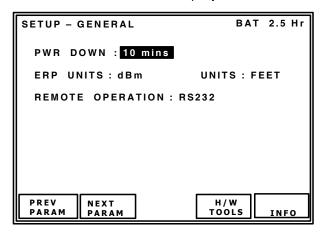
If the self test does not detect any failed functions in the test set, the XPDR AUTO TEST Screen will appear.



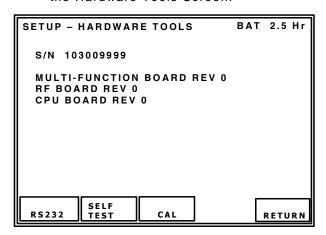
# 3.3 MANUAL SELF TEST

STEP **PROCEDURE** 

1. Press SETUP Key until the Setup-General Screen is displayed.

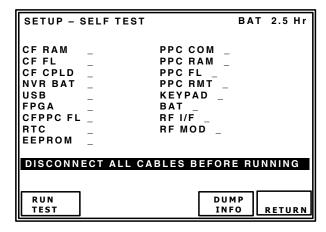


2. Press H/W TOOLS Soft Key to display the Hardware Tools Screen.



#### STEP **PROCEDURE**

3. Press SELF TEST Soft Key to display the Self Test Screen.



- 4. Press RUN TEST Soft Key to initiate the Self Test.
- 5. Verify that all the modules/assemblies pass the Self Test. If the Self Test indicates a failure, contact Aeroflex for additional information:

### **AEROFLEX**

10200 West York Wichita, KS 67215 U.S.A.

Phone: (800) 835-2350 FAX: (316) 524-2623 EMAIL: service@aeroflex.com

# **AEROFLEX INTL LTD**

Units 14/15 Monks Brook Industrial

Park,

School Close

Chandlers Ford, Hampshire

England A053 4RA

Phone: 44-2380-273722 FAX: 44-2380-254015



## 4. OPERATING PROCEDURES

#### 4.1 GENERAL

This section contains operating instructions for the IFR 6000. The IFR 6000 tests ATCRBS/MODE S Transponders, DME, TCAS, ADS-B, TIS and TIS-B. The IFR 6000 replaces the IFR ATC-600A, ATC-601 and TCAS-201.

General procedures identify the controls, connectors, indicators and display screens used in individual test modes. For specific Unit Under Test (UUT) Procedures, refer to the UUT Manual.

Refer to 1-2-2, Figure 2 for location of controls, connectors and indicators.

The IFR 6000 Test Set provides ATCRBS/Mode S Transponder and DME Test capability as standard modes.

Software options available are:

- TCAS I, II, TIS (Traffic Information Service) and TIS-B (Traffic Information Service Broadcast).
- ADS-B (DO-260/A) and GICB extracted DAP's (Downlinked Aircraft Parameters).

The IFR 6000 uses four functional modes:

### **XPDR MODE**

XPDR Mode provides flight line test capability for ATCRBS and Mode S transponders using an Auto Test, a series of tests displayed over several screens. All data normally required to verify transponder operation in accordance with FAR 91.413, Part 43, Appendix F, is displayed on one main Auto Test Screen.

Different classes of transponders are tested to built-in test limits by selection of configuration files. If the class of transponder is unknown, generic configuration files are provided for ATCRBS and Mode S transponders that apply the widest system limits.

Mode S Transponder level is automatically determined. European Enhanced Surveillance test capability allows decode and display of GICB derived BDS register contents (primary parameters only).

ADS-B provides flight line test capability for receiving, decoding and displaying full DO-260/A DF17 extended squitter transmissions from Mode S transponders or DF18 extended squitters from 1090 MHz emitters. Capability to generate full DO-260/A DF17/18 extended squitter transmissions for testing ADS-B receivers is provided. A GICB mode decodes and displays all Enhanced Surveillance BDS register contents.

NOTE: ADS-B operates as an XPDR submode.

#### DME MODE

DME Mode provides flight line test capability for Distance Measuring Equipment Interrogators. All parameters normally required for DME testing are displayed on one main screen. UUT interrogation parameters are clearly displayed in conjunction with Test Set reply parameters.

#### **TCAS MODE**

TCAS Mode provides flight line test capability for TCAS I and II. ATCRBS and Mode S intruders are simulated, allowing the generation of proximity, TA and RA flight deck annunciations. TCAS Interrogator parametric measurements are displayed.

TIS Provides a five aircraft static flight simulation, using the Comm A protocol, to test the TIS (Traffic Information Service).

TIS-B provides a five aircraft static flight simulation, using DF18 extended squitter broadcasts, for testing TIS-B (Traffic Information Service Broadcast) systems.

NOTE: TIS and TIS-B operate as TCAS sub modes.

**NOTE:** TIS-B is not provided in the second release of the TCAS option.

#### **SETUP MODE**

SETUP Mode function sets various parameters used in testing, configuration and memory storage for each functional mode.

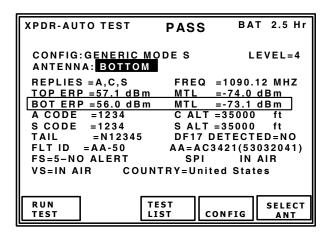


#### 4.2 START-UP

Press POWER Key. Start-Up Screen appears on the DISPLAY. XPDR-Auto Test Screen with blank data fields always displays on Power-up.

# 4.3 XPDR (TRANSPONDER)

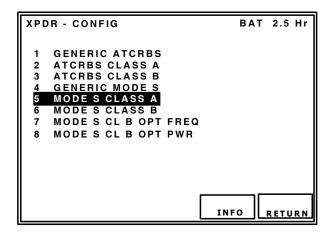
Press XPDR Mode Key to select XPDR Functional Mode. XPDR Auto Test Screen is displayed



There are two versions of the Auto Test Screen, one for ATCRBS transponders and one for Mode S transponders. The number of additional screens displayed by the Test List feature depends on the configuration selected.

#### 4.3.1 CONFIGURATIONS

Press CONFIG Soft Key to display CONFIG List. Use DATA Keys to select the desired configuration. Press RETURN Soft Key to display XPDR Auto Test Screen.



Eight predefined Configurations are provided to determine the PASS/FAIL limits applied to ERP, Frequency and MTL measurements. Configurations are named by class and option. Refer to Appendix F for predefined Configuration details

NOTE: Transponder class and option identification are found on the transponder's TSO label.

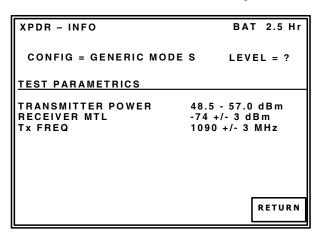
- GENERIC ATCRBS: Tests ATCRBS transponders, specifically when the class of the transponder is unknown.
- 2. ATCRBS CLASS A: Tests ATCRBS Class A transponders.
- 3. ATCRBS CLASS B: Tests ATCRBS Class B transponders.
- GENERIC MODE S: Tests Mode S transponders, specifically when the class of the transponder is unknown.
- MODE S CLASS A: Tests Mode S Class A transponders.
- MODE S CLASS B: Tests Mode S Class B transponders.
- 7. MODE S CL B OPT FREQ: Tests Mode S Class B transponders equipped with Class A frequency tolerance option.



 MODE S CL B OPT PWR: Tests Mode S Class B transponders equipped with Class A power option.

**NOTE:** Level detection is automatic when running a test.

Press INFO Soft Key to display XPDR INFO Screen. XPDR INFO Screen displays the PASS/FAIL limits for selected Configuration.

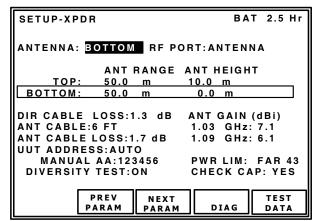


# 4.3.2 **SETUP**

#### **SETUP XPDR**

Setup XPDR Screen contains parameters which determine operational characteristics of the XPDR Functional Mode. Unless otherwise stated, last used values are retained on Power-up.

**NOTE:** Enter Setup Screen information before conducting test operations.



Setup XPDR Screen Figure 1

#### STEP PROCEDURE

- Press SETUP Soft Key to display SETUP-XPDR Screen (1-2-4, Figure 1).
- Set the parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM. Press PREV PARAM to select the field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data. Parameters are:
  - ANTENNA:

TOP or BOTTOM

RF PORT:

Selects ANTENNA (ANT CONNECTOR) or DIRECT CONNECT via RF I/O Connector.

DIRECT CABLE LOSS:

Entered in dB, figure (at 1090 MHz) marked on supplied RF coaxial cable.

**NOTE:** Cable loss range 0.0 to 9.9 dB.



STEP PROCEDURE

#### ANT CABLE:

Selections USER DEFINED, 1 FT, 6 FT, 25 FT, 50 FT, 60 FT.

When USER DEFINED selected, cable loss may be manually entered by the user in ANT CABLE LOSS field. When 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, ANT CABLE LOSS field is automatically calculated.

ANT CABLE selection of 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet results in 0, 0, 68, 138 and 184 ns of delay.

#### ANT CABLE LOSS:

Displays antenna cable loss in dB (at 1090 MHZ). If user defined, normally this is set once, figure marked on supplied RF coaxial cable

**NOTE:** Cable loss range 0.0 to 9.9 dB.

If preset length 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, then cable loss in dB is automatically calculated and displayed.

NOTE: Based on Aeroflex supplied

cables, (25 and 50 foot

cables optional)

NOTE: 25 and 50 foot cable

selection compensates for delay of Aeroflex optional

cables.

# ANT GAIN:

Entered in dBi, gain figures for 1030 and 1090 MHz marked on supplied Directional Antenna.

**NOTE:** Antenna gain range 0.0 to 20.9 dB.

# ANT RANGE:

Test Set Antenna to transponder antenna horizontal range. Enter parameters for BOTTOM and TOP antenna if installation has diversity capability.

**NOTE:** Antenna Range is 6 to

250 ft or 2.0 to 75.0 m. UNITS parameter on SETUP-GENERAL Screen determines feet or meters

(1-2-4, Figure 11).

#### STEP PROCEDURE

#### • PWR LIM:

FAR 43 OR MOD43. FAR 43 uses limits in accordance with FAR 91.413, Part 43, Appendix F. MOD 43 removes upper ERP limits and lower MTL limits.

#### CHECK CAP:

YES or NO. If YES (default) is selected, BDS 1,7/1,8/1,9 is verified to confirm availability of:

**BDS 0.5** BDS 0,6 BDS 0,7 BDS 0,8 BDS 0,9 **BDS 1,D** BDS 1,E **BDS 1,F** BDS 2,0 BDS 2,1 **BDS 3.0** BDS 4,0 BDS 4,1 BDS 4,2 BDS 4,3 BDS 5,0 BDS 6,0 BDS 6,1 BDS 6,2 BDS 6.3

If BDS 1,7/1,8/1,9 reports a particular BDS is not available, the data is blanked alongside the respective BDS in the Enhanced Surveillance Screen, or GICB screens.

If NO is selected, BDS 1,7/1,8/1,9 is not verified and the Test Set will extract the BDS and display content.

NOTE: Some transponders reply to BDS requests even though BDS 1,7/1,8/1,9 reports they are not available.



STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

• UUT ADDRESS:

MANUAL or AUTO (defaults to AUTO on power-up). AUTO selection Mode S address is obtained via ATCRBS/Mode S All Call (FAR Part 43, Appendix F approved method).

On loss of ATCRBS/Mode S All Call reply (i.e., UUT placed in ground state) tests already running continue to use last ATCRBS/Mode S All Call obtained address. AUTO uses manually entered address if no reply is received.

NOTE: ICAO amendment 77
transponders only replies
to Mode S discrete
interrogations when
installation is in ground
state.

MANUAL ADDRESS:

A six digit HEX address is entered if UUT ADDRESS: MANUAL is selected.

DIVERSITY TEST:

ON or OFF. If testing transponders with single antenna systems, select OFF.

NOTE: If Diversity Isolation Test is

enabled, ensure Antenna Shield is fitted to top or bottom UUT antenna prior to running test. Refer to Appendix J for Antenna Shield mounting procedure.

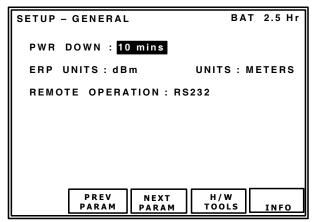
Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR Auto Test Screen.

# Software Update Procedure Via USB:

- Software must be loaded onto a FAT 16 USB Flash Memory stick. Software updates may be downloaded from product data section on the www.aeroflex.com website. Note: only one version of software may reside on the root directory of the Flash Memory stick.
- Connect IFR 6000 breakout box to IFR 6000. Insert Flash Memory stick in USB port and Press Power key to power unit. Software load process is automatic.
- 3. When software load is complete, remove Flash Memory stick.

#### **SETUP GENERAL**

The Setup General Screen contains parameters that determine the common operational characteristics of each functional mode of the Test Set.



Setup General Screen Figure 2

#### STEP **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Press SETUP Select Key until SETUP-GENERAL Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 2).
- 2. Set following parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM to select the field. Use DATA Keys to slew data.
  - PWR DWN:

Selects battery saving power down time in minutes, ranging from 5 to 20 min or OFF.

• ERP UNITS:

Selects ERP units in dBm, dBW or WATTS (peak).

UNITS:

Selects Setup XPDR Screen distance units in feet or meters.

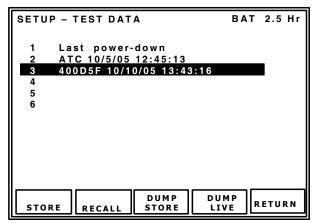
REMOTE OPERATION:

Selects Remote Operation type of RS-232, USB or OFF.

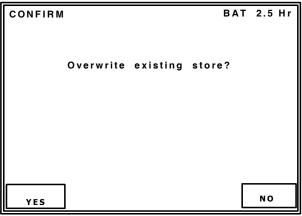
3. Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR Auto Test Screen.

# **SETUP TEST DATA**

The Setup Test Data Screen allows storage and recall of all transponder test screens. including measurement data (1-2-4, Figure 3). There are six storage memories. The first storage memory retains the last power down data and cannot be overwritten. The last five may be defined by the Test Set operator. If the operator does not enter a name the Mode S Transponder Address, Date & Time are automatically entered on storage, i.e. 400D5F 10/10/05 13:43:16.

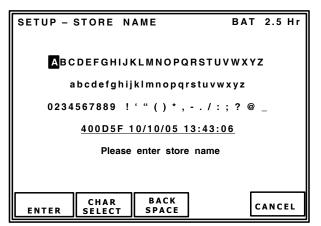


Setup Test Data Screen Figure 3



Confirm Screen Figure 4

STEP PROCEDURE



Setup Store Name Screen Figure 5

# **Data Storage Procedure:**

- Press SETUP Select Key to display SETUP - XPDR Screen (1-2-4, Figure 10). Press TEST DATA Soft Key to display SETUP TEST DATA Screen (1-2-4, Figure 1).
- Use DATA Keys to select the required store.
- Press STORE Soft Key. A confirm Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 4). Press YES Soft Key to confirm overwrite. SETUP STORE NAME Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 5) Software always prompts for overwrite. Store name can be blank.
- Use DATA Keys to select the character line. Use DATA Keys to select desired character.
- Press CHAR SELECT Soft Key to add selected character to the end of name string. Press BACK SPACE Soft Key to delete the selected character.
- When name is complete, press ENTER Soft Key to store name and display SETUP TEST DATA Screen.
- 7. Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR-Auto Test Screen.

#### STEP

# **PROCEDURE**

#### **Data Recall Procedure:**

- Press SETUP Select Key until SETUP -XPDR Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 1). Press TEST DATA Soft Key to display SETUP TEST DATA Screen (1-2-4, Figure 3).
- Use DATA Keys to select required store.
- Press RECALL Soft Key to recall test data.
- 4. Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR Auto Test Screen.

# RS232 Data Dump Procedure:

- Press SETUP Select Key until SETUP -XPDR Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 1). Press TEST DATA Soft Key to display SETUP TEST DATA Screen (1-2-4, Figure 3).
- Use DATA Keys (Increment/Select, Decrement/Select), to select and slew data.
- 3. Ensure that RS-232 interface parameters are set correctly for communication with printer or PC (1-2-4, Figure 2).
- Press DUMP STORE Soft Key to send selected stored test data to the printer or PC via the RS-232 interface.
- Press DUMP LIVE Soft Key to send current or live test data to the printer or PC via the RS-232 interface.
- 6. Press XPDR Mode Key to return to XPDR Auto Test Screen.



#### 4.3.3 AUTO TEST

#### Introduction:

XPDR Auto Test contains one main screen (the Auto Test Screen) and up to 17 additional test screens. Auto Test completes a full FAR Part 43, Appendix F Test, providing decode and display of Elementary and Enhanced surveillance GICB extracted DAP's (Downlinked Aircraft Parameters).

When first powered-up the Test Set displays blank data fields. The last test results are displayed while Test Set remains powered on. The last test results are stored upon power- down.

Auto Test only displays items needed to visually confirm a FAR Part 43 Test. For detailed test explanations, refer to TEST DETAILS for individual test list screens.

# **General Description:**

#### **Mode Test**

Mode Test Identifies modes of operation.
Mode Test interrogates with Mode A, Mode C
and ATCRBS (Mode C)/Mode S All-Call to
determine reply modes of the transponder.
Mode A, Mode C and ATCRBS (Mode
C)/Mode S All-Call modes are tested during
Auto Test sequence.

**NOTE:** Internal to software. No screen is displayed.

# Transponder Level

Transponder Level is automatically determined by requesting a BDS 1,0 Data Link Capability Report. Transponder level is displayed on Auto Test Screen.

Mode S UF Tests Run, based on XPDR Level:

Level 1: UF0,4,5,11,16,20,21

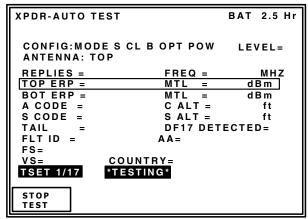
Level 2: UF0,4,5,11,16,20,21

Level 3: UF0,4,5,11,16,20,21,(24 UELM)

Level 4: UF0,4,5,11,16,20,21,(24 UELM)

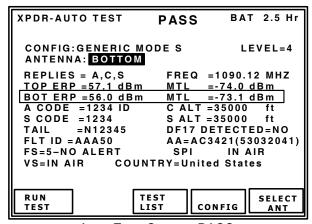
# STEP PROCEDURE

- Follow CONFIG selection procedure (1-2-4.3.1).
- Press SELECT ANTENNA Soft Key to select TOP or BOTTOM antenna to be tested. Antenna selected in XPDR Setup Screen is displayed by default.



Auto Test Screen Test Running Figure 6

 Press RUN TEST Soft Key to start Auto Test (1-2-4, Figure 6). TEST RUNNING is displayed at top of screen.



Auto Test Screen PASS Figure 7

STEP

**PROCEDURE** 

 Auto Test completes and displays Parameters tested (1-2-4, Figure 7). Warnings/Errors are identified by an arrow symbol to left of the item.

The Parameters displayed are:

# **Regulatory Test Requirements**

TESTS IDENTIFIER SYMBOLS				
•	FAA FAR 91.413, Part 43, Appendix F			
•	Other Civil Aviation Authority Requirement			
*	Eurocontrol/JAA (Proposed			

Test Identifier Symbols
Table 1

#### Auto Test Details:

- ◆REPLIES: Transponder Modes replied to A,C,S
- ♦FREQ: Transponder TX frequency in MHz
- ♦TOP ERP: Top transponder antenna Effective Radiated Power in dBm, dBW or peak

NOTE: Units selected in SETUP-GENERAL Screen.

- ♦TOP MTL: Top transponder antenna Minimum Trigger Level
- ♦BOT ERP: Bottom transponder antenna Effective Radiated Power in dBm, dBW or neak

NOTE: Units selected in SETUP-GENERAL Screen.

- ♦BOTTOM MTL: Bottom transponder antenna Minimum Trigger Level
- ♦A CODE: Mode A 4096 squawk code. Presence of Ident (SPI) pulse indicated by display of 'ID' after the squawk code.
- ♦S CODE: Mode S 4096 Identity Code. Presence of Ident (SPI) pulse indicated by display of 'ID' after the squawk code (obtained from DF5)

NOTE: The Mode A code is compared with Mode S code. Modes A and S codes Pass when in agreement.

### STEP PROCEDURE

- ♦ C ALT: Mode C altitude displayed (100 ft resolution)
- ♦S ALT: Mode S altitude displayed (25 or 100 feet resolution, obtained from DF4)

NOTE: Mode C altitude is compared to Mode S altitude. Modes C and S altitudes Pass when in agreement of 100 ft.

◆TAIL: Aircraft tail number decoded from Mode S discrete address (obtained from Mode S All Call DF11)

NOTE: Some countries have encoded the aircraft tail number into the Mode S discrete address. Refer to Appendix G for list of countries supported. If not supported only the country is displayed.

COUNTRY: Decoded from the Mode S discrete address (obtained from Mode S All Call DF11).

DF17 DETECTED: Indicates the presence of DF17 extended squitter.

**NOTE:** ADS-B option is required to decode and display DF17 squitter content.

- \*FLT ID: Eight Character ICAO Flight ID
- ♦ AA: Aircraft Address (Mode S discrete address) displayed in HEX and (OCTAL)
- \*FS: Flight Status. The number preceding the text identifies the RTCA DO-181C FS code assignment. Indications are:

ALERT, NO ALERT, SPI, NO SPI, AIRBORNE, ON GROUND (obtained from DF0).

\*VS: Vertical Status either ON GND or IN AIR (obtained from DF0)

# Testing FS (Flight Status) and VS (Vertical Status):

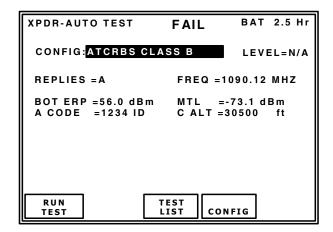
ICAO Amendment 77 transponders only reply to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to Setup for UUT ADDRESS settings (para 1-2-4.3.2).

STEP

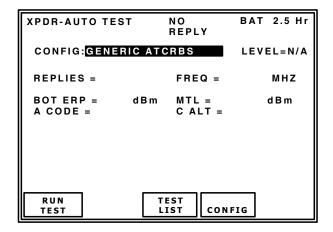
**PROCEDURE** 

# Auto Test Screen examples:

ATCRBS CLASS B configuration selected with FAIL indication (Only ATCRBS parameters displayed).



GENERIC ATCRBS configuration selected with NO REPLY indication (No Reply From Transponder).



#### 4.3.4 TEST LIST

#### Introduction:

Auto Test Screen is the primary test screen. The complete Auto Test contains up to 17 additional test screens.

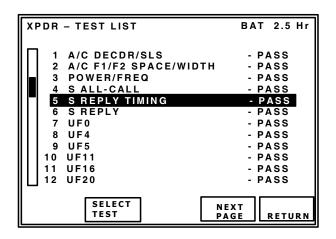
The Test Set displays blank data fields when first powered-up. While the Test Set remains powered the last test results are displayed.

#### STEP PROCEDURE

- Press TEST LIST Soft Key to display Test List. When a Mode S configuration is selected the test list is displayed over two screens (1-2-4, Figure 8). When an ATCRBS configuration is selected the test list is displayed on one screen (1-2-4, Figure 9).
- Use DATA Keys to select desired test. Press SELECT TEST Soft Key to display selected test.
- 3. Press RETURN Soft Key to display XPDR Auto Test Screen.
- 4. Press RUN TEST Soft Key to start test.
- Press STOP TEST Soft Key to stop test.
- 6. Press NEXT TEST Soft Key to display the next test.
- 7. Press PREV TEST Soft Key to display the previous test.
- 8. Press RETURN Soft Key to display the test list and choose desired test.

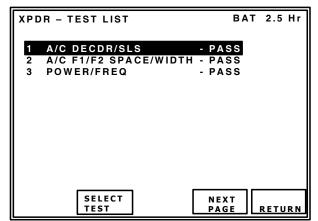
NOTE: The test runs until stopped.
Each pass through the test
sequence updates the
PASS/FAIL indication.





ΧI	PDR	- TEST LIST	BAT 2.5 Hr
$\ $ _			
	6	S REPLY	- PASS
	7	UF0	- PASS
	8	UF4	- PASS
	9	UF5	- PASS
	10	UF11	- PASS
	11	UF16	- PASS
	12	UF20	- PASS
	13	UF21	- PASS
	14	UF24	- PASS
	15	<b>ELEMENTARY SURV 1</b>	- PASS
	<u>16</u>	<b>ELEMENTARY SURV 2</b>	- PASS
	17	ENHANCED SURV	- PASS
║╴	•		
II		SELECT	NEXT
II		TEST	PAGE RETURN

XPDR Test List Mode S Figure 8



XPDR Test List ATCRBS Figure 9

XPDR-A/C DECDR/S	SLS PA	SS	ВАТ	2.5 Hr
DECODER INNER LO DECODER INNER HI DECODER OUTER LO DECODER OUTER H SLS 0 dB SLS -9 dB	GH A= OW A= IGH A= A=	PASS PASS PASS PASS PASS	C: C: C:	= PASS = PASS = PASS = PASS = PASS = PASS
A CODE = 2620 ID A4 A2 A1 B4 B2 C ALT = 100000 ft	B1 C4			
A4 A2 A1 B4 B2	B1 <del>C4</del>	C2 C1	<u>D4</u>	D2
RUN TEST	PREV TEST	NEXT		RETURN

XPDR A/C Decoder/SLS Test Screen Figure 10

#### XPDR A/C Decoder/SLS Test

XPDR A/C Decoder/SLS Test (1-2-4, Figure 10) performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies inner and outer windows for Mode A and C interrogations
- ♦ Verifies the SLS performance for Mode A and C interrogations
- ♦ Displays Mode A Squawk Code, Ident (SPI) and code binary bits.
- ♦ Decodes and displays the Mode C altitude in feet and code binary bits.

**NOTE:** Binary bits verify if specific control lines are correct.

# Decoder

The Test Set interrogates with valid Mode A and C interrogations, +6 dB above MTL.

Nominal spacing, P1 to P3, 8  $\mu s$  for Mode A and 21  $\mu s$  for Mode C. The test deviates the pulse spacings as follows:

Sets P1 to P3 pulse spacing to inner high "must reply" values (8.2  $\mu$ s for Mode A and 21.2  $\mu$ s for Mode C). The test indicates PASS if percent replies are  $\geq$ 90% or FAIL if percent replies are <90%. An arrow identifies FAIL.

Sets P1 to P3 pulse spacing to inner low "must reply" values (7.8 µs for Mode A and 20.8 µs for Mode C). The test indicates PASS if percent replies are ≥90% or FAIL if percent replies are <90%. An arrow identifies FAIL.



Sets P1 to P3 pulse spacing to outer high "must not reply" values (9.0 µs for Mode A and 22 µs for Mode C). The test indicates PASS if percent replies are <10% or FAIL if percent replies are ≥10%. An arrow identifies FAIL.

Sets P1 to P3 pulse spacing to outer low "must not reply" values (7.0  $\mu$ s for Mode A and 20  $\mu$ s for Mode C). The test indicates PASS if percent replies are <10% or FAIL if percent replies are  $\geq$ 10%. An arrow identifies FAIL.

#### SLS

The Test Set interrogates with Mode A and C interrogations including the  $P_2$  SLS pulse. When  $P_2$  level is set at -9 dB and replies are  $\geq 90\%$ , the test indicates PASS. If replies are < 90%, the test indicates FAIL.

When  $P_2$  level is set at 0 dB and replies are  $\geq 1\%$ , the test indicates FAIL. If replies are < 1%, the test indicates PASS.

NOTE: Because interrogation with SLS at -9 dB is sent at MTL + 12 dB, the test must be run within 95 ft (28.96 m) of UUT antenna being tested.

# A Code

The Test Set interrogates with Mode A interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. Replies are monitored and transponder Squawk code is displayed in four digit octal and binary.

If Ident (SPI) is present in the reply, IDENT is displayed after the octal code.

## C Altitude

The Test Set interrogates with Mode C interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. The replies are monitored and transponder altitude code is displayed in feet to a resolution of

100 ft. Receiving an invalid input (no C bit or  $C_1$  and  $C_4$  are on at the same time) blanks out the altitude field. Regardless of validity, the Mode C information is shown in binary format (MSD to LSD):

A4, A2, A1, A, B4, B2, B1,B, C4, C2, C1, C, D4, D2.

XPDR-A/C SPAC/WI	тн ғаі	L BA	T 2.5 Hr	
F1WIDTH		► C = 0.6	00 us	
REPLY DELAY A REPLY JITTER A REPLY RATIO -81dBm REPLY RAT	A=0.250 us A=100%	C=0.0 C=100	00 us %	
ATCRBS ALL-CALL	A=PASS	C = P A	ss	
PULSE AMP VAR A=0.0 dB C=0.0 dB				
RUN TEST	PREV TEST	NEXT TEST	RETURN	

XPDR A/C Spacing Width Test Screen
Figure 11

### XPDR A/C Spacing Width Test

XPDR A/C Spacing Width Test (1-2-4, Figure 11) performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies and displays F1/F2 pulse width and spacing for Mode A and C replies.
- ♦ Verifies and displays reply delay for Mode A and C replies.
- ♦ Verifies and displays reply jitter for Mode A and C replies.
- ♣ Verifies reply ratio for Mode A and C interrogations.
- ♦ Verifies replies to ATCRBS all call Mode A and C interrogations.
- ♣ Verifies Mode A and C reply pulse droop.

#### F<sub>1</sub>/F<sub>2</sub> Pulse Width and Spacing

The IFR 6000 interrogates with Mode A and C interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. The test indicates  $F_1$  to  $F_2$  spacing,  $F_1$  width and  $F_2$  width values on the DISPLAY for Mode A and C replies. Measurements outside the following tolerances result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

 $F_1$  to  $F_2$  spacing is 20.30  $\mu s$  ( $\pm 0.10$   $\mu s$ ).

 $F_1/F_2$  pulse widths are 0.45  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 0.10  $\mu$ s).



### Reply Delay

The Test Set interrogates UUT with Modes A and C. The test verifies reply delay minus range delay is 3.00  $\mu$ s ( $\pm 0.50 \mu$ s).

Measurements outside the above tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

### **Reply Jitter**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with Modes A and C. The test verifies reply jitter values (difference between shortest and longest reply delay) using the best that are  $\leq 0.1~\mu s$ .

Measurements outside the above tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

# **Reply Ratio**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with Modes A and C. The test verifies replies are  $\geq 90\%$  between MTL +6 dBm and not more than  $\leq 10\%$  for -81 dBm. Replies outside this tolerance results in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

**NOTE:** Above paragraph only applicable to direct connect testing.

NOTE:Transponder occupancy in 'over the air testing' prevents reliable Reply Ratio measurements. When Antenna is selected, Reply Ratio Mode A and C Test displays percent replies however, PASS/FAIL test limits are not applied.

### **ATCRBS All Call**

The Test Set interrogates with ATCRBS (Mode A and C) only All-Call interrogations, 6 dB above MTL. Test verifies the following:

ATCRBS transponder must reply.

Mode S transponder - FAIL if reply Mode S.

Mode S transponder - FAIL if reply ATCRBS.

Reply criteria is  $\geq 90\%$ . No Reply criteria is  $\leq 10\%$ . A FAIL is identified by an arrow.

NOTE: The selected configuration file determines if an ATCRBS or Mode S transponder is being tested.

## Pulse Amplitude Variation

The Test Set interrogates with Mode A and C interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. The test verifies all pulses in the Mode A and C replies are within a 2 dB amplitude window (minimum to maximum). Replies outside the 2 dB window result in a FAIL indication and are identified by an arrow.

XPDR - POWER/F	REQ P	ASS B	AT 2.5 Hr		
TX FREQ = 1090.12 MHz ANTENNA:TOP					
	TOP	воттом	INSTANT		
MEASURED VIA MTL (dBm)	DIRECT	ANTENNA	DIRECT		
ATCRBS	-73.2	-73.1	-73.2		
A-C DIFF	0.2	-0.1	0.0		
ALL CALL	-73.0	-73.2	-73.2		
MODES	-73.2	-72.9	-73.2		
ERP (dBm)	57.1	57.0	57.0		
RUN TEST	PREV TEST	NEXT TEST	RETURN		

Power and Frequency (Mode S) Test Screen Figure 12

XPDR - POWER/FREQ PASS BAT 2.5 Hr					
TX FREQ = 1090.12 MHz					
	TOP DIRECT	BOTTOM ANTENNA	INSTANT DIRECT		
MTL (dBm) ATCRBS	N/A	-73.1	-73.2		
A-C DIFF ALL CALL	N/A N/A	0.1 -73.2	0.0 -73.2		
ERP (dBm)	N/A	57.0	57.0		
RUN TEST	PREV TEST	NEXT TEST	RETURN		

Power and Frequency (ATCRBS) Test Screen Figure 13

XPDR Power and Frequency Test: Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 12. The XPDR Power and Frequency Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Measures, verifies and displays TX Frequency in MHz.
- ◆Measures, verifies and displays TX ERP for top and bottom antennas in dBm, dBW or W.



♦ Measures, verifies and displays MTL for top and bottom antennas, for ATCRBS, ATCRBS All-Call and Mode S (P6) interrogation types in dBm.

Top or Bottom antenna measurement is selected with DATA Keys. Top and Bottom measurements are averaged and values are displayed (1-2-4, Figure 13).

**NOTE:** When an ATCRBS configuration is selected (non diversity transponder)

only the Bottom antenna measurement fields are used.

### Frequency

When a Mode S configuration is selected, the Test Set interrogates with UF4, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF4 reply is received.

With an ATCRBS configuration selected, the Test Set interrogates with Mode A, (or Mode C if no reply is received to a Mode A), +6 dB above MTL.

Test averages Frequency measurement over 40 replies. The value is updated every 40 replies. PASS/FAIL limits are applied.

NOTE: Frequency PASS/FAIL limits are

determined by selected

configuration. Refer to Appendix F.

# ERP (Effective Radiated Power)

When a Mode S configuration is selected, the Test Set interrogates with UF4, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF4 reply is received.

When an ATCRBS configuration is selected, the Test Set interrogates with Mode A (or Mode C if no reply is received to a Mode A) +6 dB above MTL.

When the (peak) ERP is measured, two values for each measurement are displayed. INSTANT values are obtained from the average power measurement over five replies and updated every five replies.

TOP and BOTTOM values are obtained from the average power measurement over 40 replies. PASS/FAIL limits are applied and updated every 40 replies.

NOTE: ERP PASS/FAIL limits are determined by selected

configuration. Refer to Appendix F.

NOTE:

ERP and MTL Upper limits specified in selected configuration file are not applied during radiated test. The configuration file upper limits are in accordance with RTCA-DO181C, which are based on maximum feeder cable loss of 3 dB and measurement at the antenna port. ERP and MTL Upper limits are only applied when directly connected to UUT or end of feeder cable. In practice, many installations have feeder losses of 1 dB (minimum feeder loss) and antennas that exhibit gain.

# MTL (Minimum Trigger Level)

When a Mode S configuration is selected the Test Set interrogates in sequence with UF4, Mode A (or Mode C if no reply is received to a Mode A) and an ATCRBS/Mode S All-Call, verifying MTL for each interrogation type.

When an ATCRBS configuration is selected the Test Set interrogates with Mode A (or Mode C if no reply is received to a Mode A) and an ATCRBS/Mode S All-Call, verifying MTL for each interrogation type.

To determine MTL the test adjusts RF interrogation level for 90% replies. Two values for each measurement are displayed. INSTANT values are obtained from the MTL readings. The 50% reply point is determined by sending 100 interrogations. The 90% reply point is calculated from the 50% reply point.

TOP and BOTTOM values are obtained from the average MTL readings of all replies received during the MTL Test sequence. PASS/FAIL limits are applied.

NOTE: MTL PASS/FAIL limits are

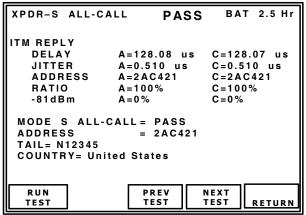
determined by the selected configuration. Refer to Appendix F.

# **A-C Difference**

The Test Set interrogates with Mode A (or Mode C if no reply is received to a Mode A), verifying MTL for each interrogation type.

The test compares MTL measurements between Mode A and C. PASS is displayed when difference is <1 dB. FAIL is displayed when difference is >1 dB.





XPDR - S All Call Test Screen Figure 14

#### **XPDR - S All Call Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 14. The XPDR - S All Call Test performs these functions:

- Verifies and displays ITM Reply Delay Mode A and C
- Verifies and displays ITM Reply Jitter Mode A and C
- ♣ Verifies ITM Reply Ratio Mode A and C
- ♦ Verifies ITM All Call Address
- ♦ Verifies Mode S All Call.
- ♦ Verifies and displays Mode S All Call Address
- •Verifies Country and Tail Number

### ITM Reply Delay

The Test Set interrogates UUT with an ATCRBS/Mode S All-Call, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received. The test verifies reply delay minus range delay is:

128.00  $\mu s$  (±0.50  $\mu s) for ITM Mode A and C.$ 

Measurements outside this tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

NOTE: Range delay is 2.03 ns/ft (6.67 ns/m), calculated from the range values in the Setup Menu.

# **ITM Reply Jitter**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with a Mode S All-Call, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received.

The test verifies reply jitter values (difference between shortest and longest reply delay). Reply jitter (changes in reply delay) is:

≤0.08 µs for ITM Mode A and C

Measurements outside this tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

#### **ITM Reply Ratio**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with a Mode S All-Call, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received. The test verifies that ITM Mode A and C replies are  $\geq 90\%$  between MTL +6 dB and <10% for -81 dBm. Replies outside these tolerances result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

**NOTE:** Above paragraph only applicable to

direct connect testing.

NOTE: Transponder occupancy in 'over the air testing' prevents reliable Reply Ratio measurements. When Antenna is selected, Reply Ratio ITM Mode A and C Test displays percent replies however, PASS/FAIL test limits are not applied.

## **ITM Address**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with a Mode S All-Call, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received.

The test decodes and displays the discrete address reported in the DF11 replies.

#### Mode S All-Call

The Test Set interrogates UUT with a Mode S All-Call UF11, AA=FFFFFF, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received.

The test interrogates with a UF4 using the discrete address obtained in the DF11 reply and confirms the DF4 reply contains the same address and displays a PASS. If an incorrect address is received the address and FAIL are displayed. A FAIL is identified by an arrow.

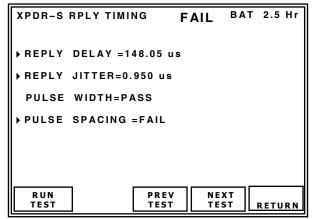


## Address, Tail and Country

The Test Set interrogates UUT with a Mode S All-Call UF11, AA=FFFFFF, +6 dB above MTL, verifying DF11 replies are received.

The test decodes and displays discrete address reported in the DF11 replies, country and tail number.

NOTE: Some countries have encoded the aircraft tail number into the Mode S discrete address. Refer to Appendix G for list of countries supported. If not supported only the country is displayed.



XPDR - S Reply Timing Test Screen Figure 15

### XPDR - S Reply Timing Test:

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 15. XPDR - S Reply Timing Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies Mode S Reply Delay
- ♣ Verifies Mode S Reply Jitter
- ♣Verifies Mode S Reply Pulse Width (all pulses)
- ♣ Verifies Mode S Reply Pulse Spacing (all pulses)

### Reply Delay

The Test Set interrogates UUT with UF4, 6 dB above MTL, verifying reply is received with the same address and correct format. The test verifies if reply delay minus range

128.00  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 0.25  $\mu$ s) for Mode S

Measurements outside this tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

NOTE: Range delay is 2.03 ns/ft (6.67 ns/m), calculated from the values in the Setup Menu.

# Reply Jitter

The Test Set interrogates UUT with UF4, 6 dB above MTL, verifying reply is received with the same address and correct format.

The test verifies reply litter values (difference between shortest and longest reply delay). Reply jitter (changes in reply delay) is:

≤0.08 μs

Measurements outside this tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

# Pulse Width

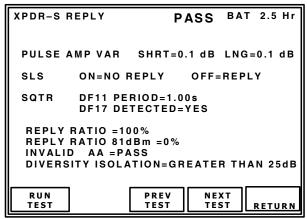
The Test Set interrogates UUT with UF4, +6 dB above MTL, verifying reply is received with the same address and correct format. Test verifies that the widths are:

 $0.5 \mu s (\pm 0.05 \mu s)$  or  $1.0 \mu s (\pm 0.05 \mu s)$ 

#### Pulse Spacing

The Test Set interrogates UUT with UF4, 6 dB above MTL. Verifying reply is received with the same address and correct format. The test verifies that the pulse spacing are within  $\pm 0.05~\mu s$  of nominal values.

**NOTE:** Pulse width spacing measured on preamble only (first release).



XPDR - S Reply Test Screen Figure 16

# **XPDR - S REPLY Test:**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 16. The XPDR - S Reply Test performs these functions:

- Verifies Mode S Pulse Amplitude Variation Short Reply
- ♣ Verifies Mode S Pulse Amplitude Variation Long Reply
- \*Verifies Mode S SLS Level
- ♣ Verifies Mode S Reply Ratio
- ♦ Verifies and displays Mode S DF11 Squitter Period
- ♣ Verifies Mode S DF11 Squitter Distribution.
- ♦ Verifies Mode S Invalid AA
- •Verifies S DF17 Detect
- ♦ Verifies and displays Mode S Diversity Isolation

# **Pulse Amplitude Variation Short**

The Test Set interrogates with UF4 (reply length short) interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. The test verifies all pulses in the DF4 replies are within a 2 dB amplitude window. Replies outside the 2 dB window result in a FAIL indication and are identified by an arrow. The measured variation is displayed.

#### Pulse Amplitude Variation Long

The Test Set interrogates with UF4 (reply length long) interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. The test verifies all pulses in the DF20 replies are within a 2 dB amplitude window. Replies outside the 2 dB window result in a FAIL indication and are identified by an arrow. The measured variation is displayed.

#### SLS Level

The Test Set interrogates with UF4 interrogations including the P5 SLS pulse. For Direct Connect, when P5 level is set at -12 dB and replies are ≥99%, the test indicates PASS.

For Antenna Connect, when PS level is set at -12 dB and replies are  $\geq$ 90%, the test indicates a PASS. When P5 level is set at +3 dB and replies are  $\geq$ 90%, the test indicates PASS.

NOTE: Because interrogation with SLS at
-12 dB is sent at MTL + 12 dB, SLS
Test must be run within 95 feet
(28.96 meters) of UUT antenna being
tested.

#### **Reply Ratio**

The Test Set interrogates UUT with UF4. The test verifies that replies are  $\geq 99\%$  between MTL +6 dB and  $\leq 10\%$  for -81 dBm. Replies outside this tolerance result in a FAIL and are identified by an arrow.

**NOTE:** Above paragraph only applicable to direct connect testing.

NOTE: Transponder occupancy in 'over the air testing' prevents reliable Reply Ratio measurements. When Antenna is selected, Reply Ratio Mode S Test displays percent replies however,

PASS/FAIL test limits are not

applied.

# Squitter Period

The Test Set monitors the UUT DF11 acquisition squitters and verifies that the period is 0.6 to 2.4 s. A Squitter period outside this tolerance results in a fail and is identified by an arrow.

### **DF17 Detected**

The Test Set monitors the UUT DF17 extended squitters and confirms detection by displaying YES. Test displays NO if DF17's are not detected.

# Invalid AA

The Test Set interrogates with UF4 interrogations, +6 dB above MTL. Test uses default addresses that are 1 and 256 greater than the correct address. Test displays PASS if no replies are received and FAIL if replies are received.

# **Diversity Isolation**

The Test Set monitors the UUT DF11 acquisition squitters. The test verifies UUT diversity isolation (difference between "On" antenna squitters and "Off" antenna squitters) is ≥20 dB. Values <20 dB result in a FAIL and are identified with an arrow.

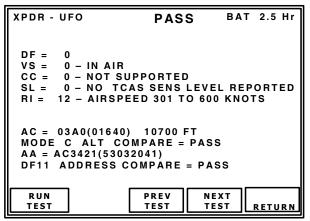
#### Indications:

- OFF is displayed if diversity isolation is not selected in Setup Screen.
- >25 dB.
- Value in dB.

NOTE: For >20 dB dynamic range, test must be run within 50 ft (15.24 m) of UUT antenna being tested.

NOTE: When Diversity Isolation Test is enabled, make sure Antenna Shield is fitted to top or bottom UUT antenna prior to running test. It is important that only one UUT antenna is seen during the Diversity Test. Make sure Test Set Directional Antenna is pointed at unshielded antenna. Refer to Appendix J for Antenna Shield mounting procedure.

NOTE: This test must be enabled on the XPDR Setup Screen to display diversity isolation parameter.



UF0 Test Screen Figure 17

# **UF0 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 17. The UF0 (Short Air to Air Surveillance) Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF0 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ♦ Decodes and displays DF0 data fields.
- ♦ Compares Mode S altitude to Mode C altitude.

The Test Set interrogates with UF0, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a UF0 reply is received.

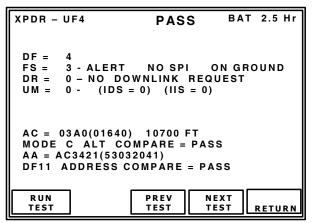
Altitude reported in DF0 is compared with altitude reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode C reply. Altitudes must agree within 100 ft.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test in DF11 reply. DISPLAY indicates the Downlink Format Fields. If test fails due to incorrect altitude, Mode C altitude is displayed. If test fails due to wrong address, DF11 address is displayed. UF0 AQ bit is "1" for requesting airspeed information in DF0 RI field.

**NOTE:** AC field blanks out if invalid data is received for that field.

### **Testing VS (Vertical Status)**

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only replies to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.



UF4 Test Screen Figure 18

#### **UF4 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 18. UF4 (Short Surveillance Altitude) Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF4 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ◆ Decodes and displays DF4 data fields.
- ♦ Compares Mode S altitude to Mode C altitude.

The Test Set interrogates with UF4, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF4 reply is received.

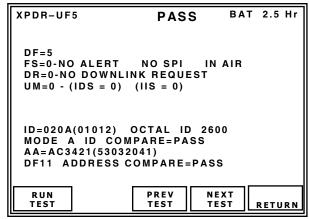
Altitude reported in DF4 is compared with altitude reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode C reply. Altitudes must agree within 100 ft.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test.

**NOTE:** AC field blanks out if invalid data is received for that field.

### Testing FS (Flight Status)

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only reply to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.



UF5 Test Screen Figure 19

#### **UF5 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 19. The UF5 Test (Short Surveillance Identity) performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF5 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ◆ Decodes and displays DF5 data fields.
- ♦ Compares Mode S Identity Code to Mode A Squawk Code.

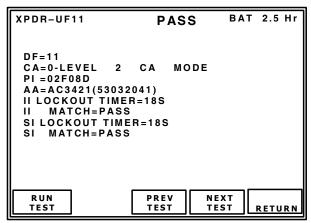
The Test Set interrogates with UF5, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF5 reply is received.

ID code reported in DF5 is compared with ID code reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode A reply. Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test.



#### Testing FS (Flight Status)

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only reply to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.



UF11 Test Screen Figure 20

#### **UF11 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 20. UF11 Test performs these functions:

- ♦Interrogates with Mode S UF11, AP set FFFFF. Decodes and displays DF11 replies.
- Performs comprehensive II and SI Match Test.
- •Performs II and SI lockout Timer Test.

The Test Set interrogates with UF11, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF11 reply is received.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test in DF11 reply (1-2-4, Figure 20). Test interrogates with a UF11, using the 15 II codes, in sequence from 1 to 15. If all codes are correct PASS is displayed. If the transponder supports SI (Surveillance Identifier) each of the 63 SI codes from 1 to 63 are tested. When all codes are correct PASS is displayed. BDS 1,0 is verified to determine SI support.

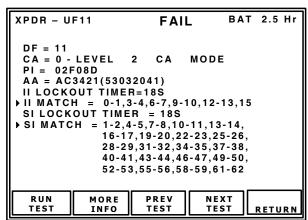
NOTE: When a single code fails the code is displayed. When more than one code fails, the range of codes are displayed. An arrow identifies a FAIL (1-2-4, Figure 21).

The multi-site lockout protocol is utilized in conjunction with an II code to verify lockout (not accept any Mode S only All-Call) time. If lockout time is 18 sec ( $\pm 1$  sec), PASS is displayed. FAIL is displayed if lockout time is outside this window.

The multi-site lockout protocol is utilized in conjunction with an SI code to verify lockout (not accept any Mode S only All-Call) time. If lockout time is 18 sec ( $\pm 1$  sec), PASS is displayed. FAIL is displayed if lockout time is outside this window.

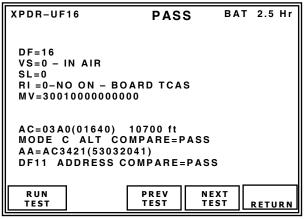
The test interrogates during the lockout period with a different SI code to confirm interrogation acceptance.

NOTE: Due to long test time required, lockout timer test is not run as part of Auto Test. Test is run only if UF11 Test is performed separately.



UF11 FAIL Test Screen Figure 21





UF16 Test Screen Figure 22

#### **UF16 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 22. UF16 Test (Long Air to Air Surveillance) performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF16 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ♦ Decodes and displays DF16 data fields.
- ♦ Compares Mode S Altitude to Mode C Altitude.

The Test Set interrogates with UF16, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF16 reply is received.

Altitude reported in DF16 is compared with altitude reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode C reply. Altitudes must agree within 100 ft.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test in DF11 reply. The DISPLAY indicates the Downlink Format Fields. If test fails because of incorrect altitude, Mode C altitude is displayed. If test fails due to wrong address, DF11 address is displayed.

NOTE: AC field blanks out if invalid data is received for that field.

NOTE: No reply to UF16 results in Mode S pass in Auto Test.

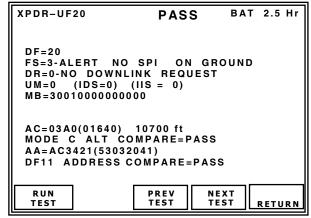
NOTE: Replies to UF16 are received only if

an active TCAS II system is

installed.

#### **Testing VS (Vertical Status)**

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only replies to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.



F20 Test Screen Figure 23

#### **UF20 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 23. UF20 (Long Surveillance Altitude) Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF20 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ♦ Decodes and displays DF20 data fields. Displays MB message field in HEX.
- ♦ Compares Mode S altitude to Mode C altitude.

The Test Set interrogates with UF20 (Comm A, altitude request), RR=17 (long reply), DI=7, RRS=0, requesting a BDS 1,0 data link capability report, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF20 reply is received. If reply is not received, the test interrogates for BDS 3,0 TCAS sensitivity status message.

Altitude reported in DF20 is compared with altitude reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode C reply. Altitudes must agree within 100 ft.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test in DF11 reply.



NOTE: The BDS 3,0 TCAS sensitivity status

message interrogates with Mode S UF20 (Comm A, altitude request), RR=19 (long reply), DI=7, RRS=0, MA=0500000000000000, verifying DF20 reply received has correct altitude (compared with Mode C altitude), address (compared with Mode Test address) and format.

NOTE: Data displayed in MB message field

is not decoded.

**NOTE:** The Datalink Capability Report

determines the level of transponder

under test.

NOTE: AC field blanks out if invalid data is

received for that field.

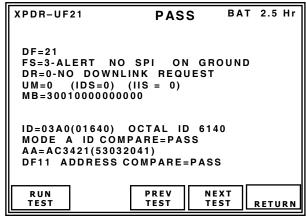
NOTE: Transponders without active

subsystems capable of accepting Comm A data do not reply to UF20

interrogations.

## Testing FS (Flight Status)

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only reply to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.



UF21 Test Screen PASS Figure 24

#### **UF21 Test**

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 24. UF21 (Long Surveillance Identity) Test performs these functions:

- ♦ Verifies replies to Mode S UF21 interrogations and compares discrete address with DF11.
- ♦ Decodes and displays DF21 data fields. Displays MB message field in HEX.
- ♦ Compares Mode S Identity Code to Mode A Squawk Code.

The Test Set interrogates with UF21 (Comm A, altitude request), RR=17 (long reply), DI=7, RRS=0, requesting a BDS 1,0 data link capability report, +6 dB above MTL, verifying a DF21 reply is received. If reply is not received test interrogates for BDS 3,0 TCAS sensitivity status message.

ID code reported in DF21 is compared with ID code reported during Mode Test in valid ATCRBS Mode A reply.

Address is compared with address reported during Mode Test in DF11 reply.

Dec 1/07



NOTE: The BDS 3,0 TCAS sensitivity status

message interrogates with Mode S UF20 (Comm A, altitude request), RR=19 (long reply), DI=7, RRS=0, MA=0500000000000000, verifying DF20 reply received has correct altitude (compared with Mode C altitude), address (compared with Mode Test address) and format.

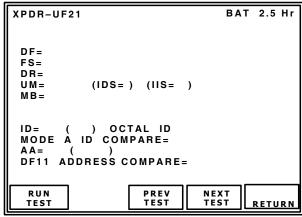
NOTE: Data displayed in MB message field

is not decoded.

NOTE: BDS 1,0 Datalink Capability Report

determines the level of transponder

under test.



UF21 Test Screen NOT RUN Figure 25

NOTE: Transponders without active

subsystems capable of accepting Comm A data does not reply to UF21

interrogations.

#### Testing FS (Flight Status)

ICAO amendment 77 transponders only reply to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground state. Refer to para 1-2-4.3.2 for UUT ADDRESS and MANUAL AA settings.

XPDR-UF24		PASS	BAT 2.5 Hr
RESERVATI DF=20		-	AA=AC3421
SEGMENTS DF=24	UF24 KE=1	N D = 0	TAS=FFFF AA=AC3421
CLOSEOUT DF=20	UF 4 IIS=15	IDS=2	A A = A C 3 4 2 1
RUN TEST		PREV TEST	NEXT TEST RETURN

UF24 Test Screen Figure 26

#### **UF24 Test**

The UF24 Test (1-2-4, Figure 26) completes the 16 segment data transfer (UELM protocol) verifying UF24.

Interrogates with Mode S UF4 UELM reservation, verifying reply received is a DF20 UELM Reservation (Comm-B). Interrogates with Mode S UF24 (Comm-C) UELM segments, one initial, 14 intermediate and one final interrogation. Verifies reply received is a Mode S DF24 (Comm-D) acknowledgment.

When the close-out is completed the IIS displayed equals the IIS displayed in the reservation.

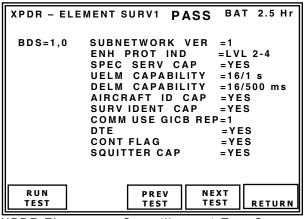
Interrogates with Mode S UF4, +6 dB above MTL, UELM close-out and verifies reply received is a DF20 UELM close-out (Comm-B).

TAS Field displays the number of transferred segments. TAS data consists of 16 bits, each bit representing a segment, displayed as four hex digits.

No reply to the UELM Test sequence does not fail Mode S in Auto Test.

NOTE: BDS 1,0 Datalink Capability Report determines the level of transponder under test. If level <3 is reported, test is not run and NOT CAPABLE is displayed.





XPDR Elementary Surveillance 1 Test Screen
Figure 27

#### XPDR Elementary Surveillance 1 Test

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 27. XPDR Elementary Surveillance Test performs these functions:

\*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 1,0 Data Link Capability Report.

NOTE: Only the primary data fields are

displayed. For full decode and display of GICB extracted BDS registers, the ADS-B option is

required.

#### Data Link Capability Report BDS 1,0

The Test Set Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 RRS=0, decodes DF20 reply and displays data link capability report comprising the following fields:

#### SUBNETWORK VER:

(Mode S Subnetwork Version Number) 0 to 127

### ENH PROT IND:

(Enhanced Protocol Indicator)
2-4 (Transponder Level 2-4) or 5
(Transponder Level 5 Enhanced Protocol)

#### SPEC SER CAP:

(Mode S Specific Services Capability Report): YES or NO

#### **UELM SEG CAP:**

(Uplink Extended Length Message Segment Capability)

NO UELM, 16/1 S, 16/500 mS,
16/250 mS, 16/125 mS, 16/60 mS or
16/30 mS
(Ex: 16 segments transferred in
500 ms.)

#### DELM SEG CAP:

(Downlink Extended Length Message Segment Capability)

NO DELM, 4/1 S, 8/1 S, 16/1 S, 16/500 mS, 16/250 mS, 16/125 mS or 7 to 15 (unassigned)

(Ex: Eight segments transferred in 1 sec.)

#### AIRCRAFT ID CAP:

(Aircraft Identification Capability) YES or NO

#### SURV IDENT CAP:

(Surveillance Identifier Code Capability) YES or NO

#### COMM/USE GICB CAP REP:

(Common Usage [Ground Initiated Comm B] Capability Report)

1 or 0

This bit changes when the common usage GICB capability report BDS 1,7 content changes.

#### DTF:

(Data Terminal Equipment)
YES or NO

#### CONT FLAG:

(Continuation Flag).

YES (Yes means that a continuation report may be found in registers BDS 1,1 up to BDS 1,6 which are not implemented in this revision)

NO

#### SQUITTER CAP:

(Capability Subfield)
YES (Surveillance code identifier capability),
NO (No surveillance code identifier
capability)

NOTE: If CHECK CAP is enabled in Setup

Menu, capability of test is determined from BDS 1,0

XPDR-ELEMENT SURV2 PASS BAT 2.5 Hr
BDS=1,7 :0,5 :0,6 :0,7 :0,8 :0,9
:0,A :2,0 :2,1 :4,0 :4,1 :4,2 :4,3
:4,4:4,5:4,8:5,0:5,1:5,2:5,3
:5,4:5,5:5,6:5,F:6,0
BDS 1,8=0000000000000
BDS 1,9=0000000000000
BDS 1, A = 00000000000000
BDS 1, B = 00000000000000
BDS 1,C=00000000000000 BDS=2,0 FLIGHT ID=UA661
BDS=2,0 FLIGHT ID=0A661 BDS=3,0 ARA=11101010000000 RAC=1010
RAT=0
RUN PREV NEXT
TEST TEST RETURN

XPDR Elementary Surveillance 2 Test Screen Figure 28

#### XPDR Elementary Surveillance 2 Test

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 28. XPDR Elementary Surveillance Test performs these functions:

- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 1,7 Common Usage GICB Capability Report.
- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 1,8 to BDS 1,C Specific Services Capability Report.
- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 2,0 Aircraft Identification (Flight ID).
- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 3,0 ACAS Resolution Advisory.

NOTE: Only primary data fields are displayed. For full decode and display of GICB extracted BDS registers, the ADS-B option is required.

GICB Common Usage Capabilities Report:

Interrogates with UF4 RR=16 DI=7 RRS=7, decodes DF20 reply and displays common usage GICB capability report.

The Screen displays BDS Numbers for the common usage GICB services currently supported by the transponder and decodable by the Test Set.

BDS	DESCRIPTION
0.5	Ext Squitter Airborne Position
0,6	Ext Squitter Surface Position
0,7	Ext Squitter Status
0,8	Ext Squitter Type and Identification
0,9	Ext Squitter Airborne Velocity Information
0,A	Ext Squitter Event Driven Information
1,0	Data Link Capability Report
1,7	Common Usage GICB Capability Report
2,0	Aircraft Identification (Flight ID)
2,1	Aircraft Registration Number
3.0	ACAS Resolution Advisory
4,0	Aircraft Vertical Intention
4,1	Next Way Point Identifier
4,2	Next Way Point Position
4,3	Next Way Point Information
4,4	Meteorological Routine Report
4,5	Meteorological Hazard Report
4,8	VHF Channel Report
5,0	Track and Turn Report
5,1	Position Coarse
5,2	Position Fine
5,3	Air Referenced State Vector
5,4	Way Point 1
5,5	Way Point 2
5,6	Way Point 3
5,F	Quasi-Static Parameter Monitoring
6,0	Heading and Speed Report

Common Usage GICB BDS Table 2

NOTE: Refer to 1-2-4, Table 2. Dark Shaded BDS are not supported by current IFR 6000 software. Light shaded BDS are supported by ADS-B option.

# Specific Services GICB Capability Report BDS 1,8

BDS 1,8 Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 and RRS=8. DF20 reply BDS register content displayed as 14 HEX digits. Each bit set indicates capability supported for BDS 0,1 to 3,8.

## Specific Services GICB Capability Report BDS 1,9

BDS 1,9 Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 and RRS=9. DF20 reply BDS register content displayed as 14 HEX digits. Each bit set indicates capability supported for BDS 3,9 to 7,0.

# Specific Services GICB Capability Report BDS 1,A

BDS 1,A Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 and RRS=10. DF20 reply BDS register content displayed as 14 HEX digits. Each bit set indicates capability supported for BDS 7,1 to A,8.

## Specific Services GICB Capability Report BDS 1,B

BDS 1,B Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 and RRS=11. DF20 reply BDS register content displayed as 14 HEX digits. Each bit set indicates capability supported for BDS A,9 to E,0.

## Specific Services GICB Capability Report BDS 1.C

BDS 1,C Interrogates with UF4 RR=17 DI=7 and RRS=12. DF20 reply BDS register content displayed as 14 HEX digits. Each bit set indicates capability supported for BDS E,1 to F,F.

#### Aircraft Identification (Flight ID) BDS 2,0

The Test Set Interrogates with Mode S UF4 (Comm A Identity request), RR=18 (long reply) to request DF20 with AIS reply. Verifies reply received is a DF20 (Comm-B) with an AIS field containing valid characters.

NOTE: If Flight ID is not entered into transponder or linked subsystem, AIS is zero (0).

#### **ACAS Resolution Advisory BDS 3,0**

Test Set Interrogates with UF4, +6 dB above MTL, RR=19 DI=7 RRS=0, decodes DF20 reply and displays active resolution advisory data, including RAT (Resolution Advisory Terminated) bit.

NOTE: TCAS II must be installed and a resolution advisory must be in progress for data to be displayed on this Screen. RA may be stimulated by Test Set or a TCAS-201 Test Set running a collision scenario

XPDR-E	NHANCED SURV PASS BAT 2.5 Hr
BDS4,0	MCP/FCU SEL ALT =65520 ft BARO PRES SET =
BDS5,0	ROLL ANGLE = 40.1 deg TRUE TRACK ANGLE = 90.3 deg GROUND SPEED = 512 kts TRACK ANGLE RATE = 4.00 deg/s TRUE AIR SPEED = 512 kts
BDS6,0	MAGNETIC HEADING = 180.3 deg IND AIR SPEED = 512 kts MACH NO = 0.300 INERT VERT VEL =-1400 ft/min BARO ALT RATE =-1400 ft/min
RUN TEST	PREV NEXT TEST RETURN

Enhanced Surveillance Test Screen Figure 29

#### XPDR Enhanced Surveillance Test

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 29. XPDR Enhanced Surveillance Test performs these functions:

- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 4,0 Aircraft Vertical Intention.
- ♣Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 5.0 Track and Turn Report.
- \*Verifies, decodes and displays BDS 6,0 Heading and Speed Report.

NOTE: Only primary data fields are displayed. For full decode and display of GICB extracted BDS registers, the ADS-B option is required.

NOTE: BDS Data Items not available are identified by displaying N/A in the data field.

NOTE: If Check Cap is enabled, BDS 1,7 is verified to confirm availability of:

BDS 4,0 BDS 5,0 BDS 6,0



#### Aircraft Vertical Intention BDS 4,0

The Test Set Interrogates with UF4 RR=20 DI=7 RRS=0, decodes DF20 reply and displays vertical intent report data.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem (in this case the FMS [Flight Management

System]).

MCP/FCU SEL ALT:

(Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit Selected Altitude) displayed in feet.

Track and Turn Report BDS 5,0

The Test Set Interrogates with UF4 RR=21 DI=7 RRS=0, decodes DF20 reply and displays Track and Turn Report data.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem (in this case the FMS [Flight Management

System]).

**ROLL ANGLE:** 

±90.0 deg

TRUE TRACK ANGLE:

(True Track Angle) 0 to 359 deg

**GROUND SPEED:** 

(Ground Speed)
0 to 2048 kts (2 kt resolution)

TRUE TRACK ANGLE RATE:

(True Track Angle Rate) ±16.0 deg/sec

TRUE AIR SPEED:

(True Air Speed)
0 to 2046 kts (2 kt resolution)

#### Heading and Speed Report BDS 6, 0

The Test Set Interrogates with UF4 RR=22 DI=7 RRS=0, decodes DF20 reply and displays Heading and Speed Report data.

MAG HDG:

(Magnetic Heading)

0 to 360 deg

IND AIR SPEED:

(Indicated Air Speed)
0 to 1023 kts (1 kt resolution)

MACH NO:

(Mach Number)
0 to 4.096 (Mach Number)

**INERT VERT VEL:** 

(Inertial Vertical Velocity) -16384 to +16352 ft/min (32 ft/min resolution)

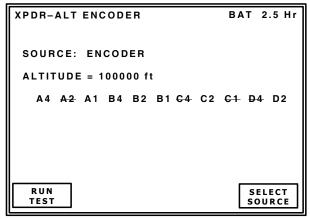
BARO ALT RATE:

(Barometric Altitude Rate)

-16384 to +16352 ft/ min (32 ft/min

resolution)

#### 4.3.5 ALTITUDE ENCODER



Altitude Encoder Test Screen Source Encoder Figure 30

#### Altitude Encoder

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 30. Altitude Encoder performs these functions:

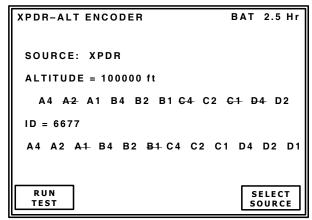
Decodes and displays altitude in feet and binary code (grey code) from encoding altimeters.

#### Altitude

Encoding altimeter is connected via user manufactured cable to Remote Connector. Altitude is decoded and displayed in feet and binary lines are monitored and displayed as A4, A2, A1, B4, B2, B1 C4, C2, C1, D4, D2. A logic 0 is displayed by a strike through (A4).

#### STEP PROCEDURE

- Press XPDR Mode Key until the XPDR ENCODER Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 30).
- 2. Use DATA Keys or SELECT SOURCE Soft Key to select ENCODER.
- Connect Test Set. Remote Connector, Altitude Encoder inputs to UUT Encoding Altimeter via user provided cable. Refer to Appendix A for remote connector pinouts.
- 4. Press RUN TEST Soft Key.
- Use Barometric Test Set to pump up UUT Encoding Altimeter to desired test altitudes and confirm altitude on display.



Altitude Encoder Test Screen Source XPDR Figure 31

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- Press XPDR Mode Key until the XPDR ENCODER Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 31).
- 2. Use DATA Keys or SELECT SOURCE Soft Key to select XPDR.
- Connect Test Set. Refer to 1-1-2, for Antenna Setup. Refer to 1-1-2, for Direct Connect Setup.
- 4. Press RUN TEST Soft Key.



#### 4.3.6 DIRECT CONNECT PROCEDURE

#### STEP PROCEDURE

 Connect UUT to Test Set RF I/O Connector via coaxial cable.

**CAUTION:** TO PREVENT DAMAGE

TO TEST SET, DO NOT CONNECT UUT TO TEST SET ANT CONNECTOR.

- Press XPDR Mode Key to display XPDR Auto Test Screen. The Test Set displays the results of last XPDR Auto Test if run since last Power-up.
- Perform XPDR Setup Screen procedure, setting RF I/O Connector to DIRECT CONNECT (para 1-2-4.3.2).
- 4. Perform CONFIG selection procedure (para 1-2-4.3.1).
- Press RUN/STOP Soft Key to run XPDR Auto Test. **TESTING** in the line above the soft keys indicates test is running.
- 6. Press RUN/STOP Soft Key at any time to stop test (non-resumable).
- 7. Verify XPDR Auto Test indicates PASS or FAIL on DISPLAY. Verify squawk codes, altitudes, Mode S address, VS and FS status, country and tail number.

# 4.3.7 "OVER THE AIR" GROUND TEST PROCEDURE (UUT Aircraft Altitude Reporting System ≤Airfield Altitude)

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- Press XPDR Mode Key to display XPDR Auto Test Screen. The Test Set shows displays the results of the last XPDR Auto Test if run since last Power-up.
- Perform XPDR Setup Screen procedure (para 1-2-4.3.2) setting RF Port to ANTENNA.
- 3. Perform CONFIG selection procedure (para 1-2-4.3.1).
- Perform Directional Antenna Use procedure (para 1-2-4.5). Position Test Set Antenna facing UUT antenna at XPDR Setup Screen ANT RANGE.
- Shield with Antenna Shield or disconnect and terminate UUT antenna not being tested. Refer to Appendix J. Deactivate other area transponders or position transponders at least three times the XPDR Setup Screen ANT RANGE from the Test Set Antenna.
- Press RUN/STOP Soft Key to run XPDR Auto Test. **TESTING** in the line above the soft keys indicates test is running.
- Press RUN/STOP Soft Key at any time to stop test (non-resumable).
- Verify XPDR Auto Test indicates PASS or FAIL on DISPLAY. Verify squawk codes, altitudes, Mode S address, VS and FS status, country and tail number.
- Verify squawk codes, altitudes, Mode S address, VS and FS status, country and tail number.

NOTE: The Antenna Shield provides at least 20 dB of isolation, ensuring airborne TCAS equipped aircraft do not detect UUT at altitude, causing false RA's and TA's. The 20 dB isolation of the antenna shield may cause various tests to fail, which is normal.



# 4.3.8 "OVER THE AIR" SIMULATED ALTITUDE TEST PROCEDURE (UUT Aircraft Altitude Reporting System >Airfield Altitude ["Pumped Up"])

#### STEP

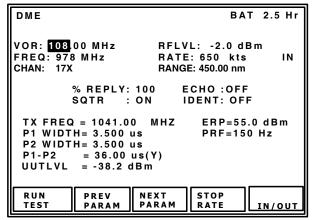
#### **PROCEDURE**

- Press XPDR Mode Key to display XPDR Auto Test Screen. Test Set displays results of last XPDR Auto Test if run since last Power-up.
- Perform XPDR Setup Screen procedure, setting RF I/O Connector to ANTENNA (para 1-2-4.3.2). Set ANT RANGE to ≤20 ft (6.1 m).
- 3. Perform CONFIG selection procedure (para 1-2-4.3.1).
- Perform Directional Antenna procedure (para 1-2-4.5). Position Test Set Antenna facing UUT antenna at XPDR Setup Screen ANT RANGE.
- Shield both UUT antenna's with Antenna Shields or disconnect and terminate UUT Antenna not being tested. Deactivate other area transponders or position transponders >50 ft (15.24 m) from the Test Set antenna.
- Press RUN/STOP Key to run XPDR Auto Test. TESTING in the line above the soft keys indicates test is running.
- Press RUN/STOP Key at any time to stop test (non-resumable). Otherwise, Auto Test runs until all tests are complete.
- XPDR Auto Test will indicate a FAIL on DISPLAY.
- Verify squawk codes, altitudes, Mode S address, VS and FS status, country and tail number.

NOTE: The Antenna Shield provides at least 20 dB of isolation, ensuring airborne TCAS equipped aircraft do not detect UUT at altitude, causing false RA's and TA's. The 20 dB isolation of the antenna shield may cause various tests to fail, which is normal.

#### 4.4 DME

Press DME Mode Key to select DME functional mode. DME Test Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 32).



DME Screen Figure 32

DME functional mode has a single test screen that provides all required control functions and measurement display. A Setup DME Screen allows user parameters to be entered.

#### **User Controls:**

Soft Keys:

#### **RUN TEST:**

Starts the DME Test. TEST RUNNING is displayed at the top of Screen.

#### **NEXT PARAM:**

Selects next control field. Includes selection of fields that have dedicated Keys.

#### PREV PARAM:

Selects previous control field. Includes selection of fields that have dedicated Keys.

#### STOP(START) RATE:

Stops or starts Range Rate.

#### IN/OUT:

Reverses simulated direction of aircraft.



#### **Dedicated Keys and Control Fields:**

FREQ Key:

Test Set reply Frequency is displayed in three linked units.

VOR (paired frequency MHz)

FREQ (ground to air frequency MHz)

CHAN (DME channel number)

Press Frequency Key to select each unit in sequence. Press DATA Key to select X or Y channel.

RF LVL Key:

Selects RF LVL field.

Note: When switching RF ports, RF LVL

defaults to maximum value

appropriate to attenuation range for

selected port.

UUT LVL field displays RF level at UUT antenna. Calculated from RF LVL - Path Loss + Antenna Gain - Cable Loss.

RANGE Key:

Selects Range field.

RATE Key:

Selects Rate field.

## Control Fields Selected with NEXT/PREV PARAM Soft Keys:

% REPLY:

Selectable in 1% steps. Range is 0% to 100%.

SQTR:

Selectable ON or OFF. Squitter must be on for DME to search and acquire track.

ECHO:

Selectable ON or OFF. Multi-path Reply Echo simulation at Fixed 30 nm, RF level -11 dB relative to RF LVL selected (Main Reply).

IDENT:

Selectable ON or OFF. Sends 1350 Hz tone with three letter station Identification. Defined in Setup DME Screen (1-2-4, Figure 43).

#### **Measurement Parameters:**

TX FREQ:

Measures and displays Interrogation Frequency in MHz.

ERP:

Measures and displays Interrogator ERP (Effective Radiated Power) in dBm, dBW or W peak. Units are selected in SETUP-GENERAL Screen (1-2-4, Figure 2).

PRF:

Measures and displays interrogator Pulse Repetition Frequency.

P1 WIDTH:

Measures and displays Interrogator P1 width in us.

P2 WIDTH:

Measures and displays Interrogator  $P_2$  width in us.

P<sub>1</sub>/P<sub>2</sub>:

Measures and displays interrogator  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  spacing and displays Mode X or Y, depending on spacing.

#### **Control Field Power Up Defaults:**

FREQ: 978 MHz.

RF LVL (UUT LVL): Maximum

RF LVL: Maximum RATE: 0 kts IN RANGE: 0 nm

% REPLY: 100 ECHO: OFF

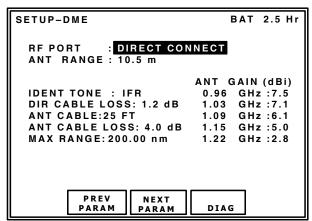
SQTR: ON IDENT: ON

#### 4.4.1 **SETUP**

#### Setup DME

Setup DME Screen contains parameters which determine the operational characteristics of each functional mode of the Test Set.

**NOTE:** Setup Screen information is entered before conducting test operations.



Setup DME Screen Figure 33

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- Press SETUP Select Key to display SETUP-DME Control Screen (1-2-4, Figure 33).
- Set following parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM to select field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data.
  - RF I/O CONNECTOR:

Selects ANTENNA (ANT CONNECTOR) or DIRECT CONNECT via RF I/O Connector.

DIRECT CABLE LOSS:

Entered in dB, normally this is set once, figure marked on supplied RF coaxial cable (0.0 to 9.9 dB).

#### STEP PROCEDURE

#### ANT CABLE:

Selections USER DEFINED, 1 FT, 6 FT, 25 FT, 50 FT, 60 FT.

When USER DEFINED selected, cable loss may be manually entered by the user in ANT CABLE LOSS field. When 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet selected, ANT CABLE LOSS field is automatically calculated.

ANT CABLE selection of 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet results in 0, 0, 68, 138 and 184 ns of delay.

#### ANT CABLE LOSS:

Displays antenna cable loss in dB. If user defined, normally this is set once, figure marked on supplied RF coaxial cable (0.0 to 9.9 dB). If preset length 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, then cable loss in dB is automatically calculated and displayed.

NOTE: Based on Aeroflex supplied

cables, (25 and 50 foot

cables optional)

NOTE: 25 and 50 foot cable

selection compensates for delay of Aeroflex optional

cables.

#### ANT RANGE:

Test Set Antenna to transponder antenna range (6 to 250 ft or 2.0 to 75.0 m).

NOTE: SETUP GENERAL Screen UNITS parameter determines feet or meters (1-2-4, Figure 11).

#### • ANT GAIN:

Entered in dBi and normally set once, the five gain figures (0.0 to 20.9) for frequencies are:

0.96 GHz 1.15 GHz 1.03 GHz 1.21 GHz

1.09 GHz

Gain figures are also marked on the Directional Antenna.

STEP PROCEDURE

• IDENT TONE:

Sets the three letter IDENT tone. Default is IFR.

MAX RANGE:

Limits the maximum simulated range (10.00 to 450.00) Default is 400 nm.

3. Press DME Mode Key to return to DME Test Screen.

#### **DME Test Guidelines:**

- Press DME Mode Key to display DME Test Screen (1-2-4, Figure 32).
- 2. Set Test Set controls as follows:

RF LVL (UUT LVL): Maximum Output

UUT LVL: Maximum Output
RF FREQ: To desired channel

RANGE: 0.00 nm RATE: STOP IN/OUT: OUT

ECHO: OFF SQTR: OFF % REPLY: 70

IDENT: ON

- Set SQTR to ON and verify UUT DME searches and locks on within 1.5 sec.
- Verify Range displayed on UUT DME distance indicator is 0 nm (±0.5 nm).
- 5. Verify Track PRF is ≤30 Hz.
- 6. Verify TX Frequency is within ±0.1 MHz of assigned channel.
- 7. Verify P1 to P2 Pulse Widths are 3.5  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 0.5  $\mu$ s).
- 8. Verify P<sub>1</sub> to P<sub>2</sub> Pulse Spacing is: X channel 12.0 us  $(\pm 0.5~\mu s)$  Y Channel 36.0 us  $(\pm 0.5~\mu s)$
- Verify ERP is for: TSO'd DME >18,000 ft ≥250 W (+54 dBm)

TSO'd DME <18,000 ft ≥50 W (+47 dBm)

STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- Set RATE to 600 kts and verify UUT DME distance indicator displays an outbound track, without breaking lock.
- Set IN/OUT to IN and verify UUT DME distance indicator displays an inbound track, without breaking lock. Set RATE to 0 kts.
- 12. Set %REPLY to 0. Verify distance continues to be displayed and flag remains out of view for 8 s (±4 sec). After memory times out, verify on UUT DME distance indicator that distance is not displayed and flag is in view. Verify Search PRF is ≤150 Hz.
- 13. Set %REPLY to 70 and RF LVL to -79 dBm, verify UUT DME locks on. Set IDENT tone to ON. Verify 1350 Hz Ident morse is present on UUT DME audio. Set IDENT to OFF.
- 14. Set RANGE to 40 nm. Set ECHO to ON. Verify UUT DME does not break lock and range displayed on UUT DME indicator is 40 nm (±0.5 nm). Set ECHO to OFF.
- 15. Set UUT LVL to -79 dBm and %REPLY to 70. Verify UUT DME is locked on. Adjust UUT LVL in -1 dB steps, allowing 15 sec between steps until UUT DME breaks lock. Verify UUT LVL is ≥-83 dBm.

NOTE: OEM Test procedures should

be followed.

NOTE: For Radiated Testing,

Maximum UUT LVL settable depends on distance of Test Set from UUT and Setup DME

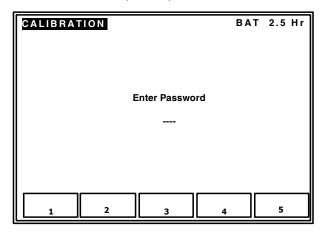
Screen settings.



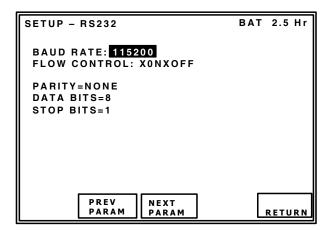
STEP PROCEDURE

#### Calibration:

 Press CAL Soft Key to display the Calibration Screen. Consult maintenance manual for required password.



2. Press RS232 Soft Key to display the RS-232 Screen.





#### 4.5 TCAS

The IFR 6000 fully tests ATCRBS and Mode S, ACAS, TCAS I and II (Traffic Alert Collision Avoidance System).

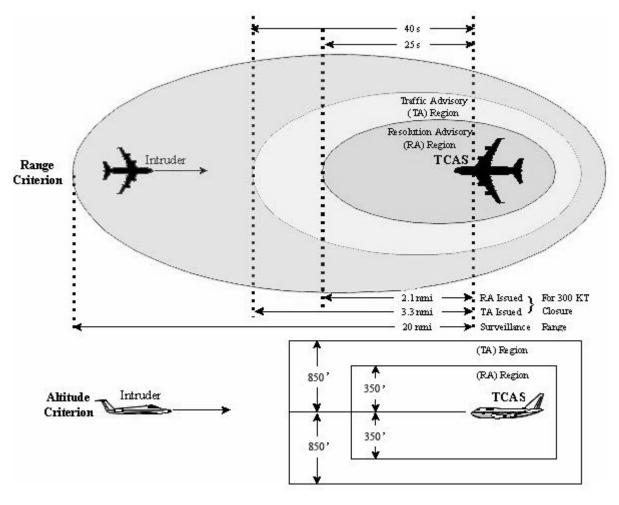
The test set simulates an Intruder Aircraft converging on the position of the TCAS UUT. By manually defining a scenario or utilizing the factory default scenarios in test set memory, the Test Set operator can verify the correct TA's (Traffic Advisory) and RA's (Resolution Advisory) have occurred on the TCAS display.

The IFR 6000 is used with the directional antenna attached, allowing the user to move the test set to different locations and headings from the Aircraft UUT.

#### 4.5.1 TCAS OPERATION CONCEPT

TCAS is a system which provides situational awareness of the surrounding airspace of an aircraft to the pilot and crew. TCAS establishes a volume of airspace around the aircraft based upon range, speed and altitude. Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 33.

By working in-conjunction with the aircraft Transponder system, TCAS can determine the relative threat of an aircraft and issue visual and audible advisories to assist the crew in taking action that prevents a collision. Refer to 1-2-4, Table 3.



TCAS Protection Volume Example 5,000 ft to 10,000 ft Figure 33



Your Altitude (ft)	SL	Tau (sec)		DMOD (nmi)		Altitude Threshold (ft)	
		TA	RA	TA	RA	TA	RA (ALIM)
<1000	2	20	N/A	0.30	N/A	850	N/A
1000 - 2350	3	25	15	0.33	0.20	850	300
2350 - 5000	4	30	20	0.48	0.35	850	300
5000 - 10,000	5	40	25	0.75	0.55	850	350
10,000 - 20,000	6	45	30	1.00	0.80	850	400
20,000 - 42,000	7	48	35	1.30	1.10	850	600
>42,000	7	48	35	1.30	1.10	1200	700

Protection Volume Parameters Versus Altitude Table 3



Typical TCAS II Display Figure 34



**Non-Threat Traffic:** An open white diamond indicates that an intruder's relative altitude is  $\pm 1200$  ft vertically or distance is beyond 6 nm range and not yet considered a threat.



**Proximity Intruder Traffic:** A filled white diamond indicates that the intruding aircraft is  $\pm 1200$  ft vertically and within 6 nm range, and still not considered a threat.



**Traffic Advisory:** A symbol change to a filled yellow circle indicates that the intruding aircraft is considered to be potentially hazardous. Depending on altitude TCAS II displays a TA when the time to CPA is between 20 and 48 sec.



Resolution Advisory: A solid red square indicates that the intruding aircraft is projected to be a collision threat. TCAS II calculates that the intruder has reached the point where a Resolution Advisory is necessary. The time to closest approach with the intruder is now between 15 and 35 sec depending on altitude. The symbol appears together with an appropriate audio warning and a vertical maneuver indication on the RA/VSI.



**Numbers:** Represents the intruder aircraft relative altitude  $\pm 100$  ft levels from aircraft.



**Arrows:** Indicate if the intruder aircraft is ascending or descending from relative position.



#### 4.5.2 TCAS TESTING

The IFR 6000 provides three basic TCAS test functions.

#### **TCAS Screen**

Provides simulated encounters with intruding Mode S or Mode C aircraft. Measures Peak Pulse Power or ERP (Effective Radiated Power) and TX Frequency of the interrogator.

#### **Monitor Screens**

Surveillance Monitor:

Displays surveillance interrogations UF0 and UF16 field content, surveillance interval and count.

**Broadcast Monitor:** 

Displays TCAS broadcast interrogations UF16 field content, broadcast interval and count.

Displays RA broadcast interrogations UF16 field content, broadcast interval and count.

Whisper-Shout Monitor:

Displays whisper-shout sequence interval, count of interrogations with no suppression, S1, P2 or both S1 and P2. Interrogation spacing is also displayed.

#### Setup Screens

Sets operational range and height from test set antenna to UUT antenna, cable loss, antenna gain parameters simulated and transponder Mode S address.

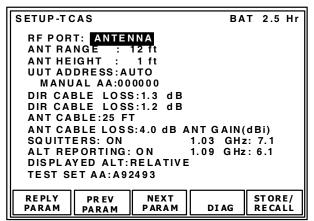
Reply Parameters Screen allows control over Mode S DF0. DF11 and DF16 field content.

#### 4.5.3 **SETUP**

#### **SETUP-TCAS SCREEN:**

SETUP-TCAS Screen contains parameters which determine operational characteristics of the TCAS Functional Mode. Unless otherwise stated, last used values are retained on Power-Up.

**NOTE:** Enter Setup Screen information before conducting test operations.



SETUP-TCAS Screen Figure 35

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- Press SETUP Select Key to display SETUP TCAS Screen (1-2-4, Figure 35).
- Set following parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM to select field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data.
  - RF PORT:

Selects ANTENNA or DIRECT CONNECT via RF I/O Connector.

DIR CABLE LOSS:

Entered in dB, figure (at 1090 MHz) marked on supplied long RF coaxial cable.

**NOTE:** Cable loss range is 0.0 to 9.9 dB.



STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

#### ANT CABLE:

Selections USER DEFINED, 1 FT, 6 FT, 25 FT, 50FT, 60 FT.

When USER DEFINED selected, cable loss may be manually entered by the user in ANT CABLE LOSS field. When 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet selected, ANT CABLE LOSS field is automatically calculated.

ANT CABLE selection of 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet results in 0, 0, 68, 138 and 184 ns of delay.

#### ANT CABLE LOSS:

Displays antenna cable loss in dB (1090 MHZ). If user defined, normally this is set once, figure marked on supplied RF coaxial cable

**NOTE:** Cable loss range 0.0 to 9.9 dB.

If preset length 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, then cable loss in dB is automatically calculated and displayed.

NOTE: Based on Aeroflex supplied

cables, (25 and 50 foot

cables optional).

NOTE: 25 and 50 foot cable

selection compensates for delay of Aeroflex optional

cables.

#### ANT GAIN:

Entered in dBi, gain figures (0.0 to 20.9) for 1.03 and 1.096 GHz marked on supplied Directional Antenna.

#### ANT RANGE:

Test Set Antenna to TCAS antenna horizontal range (6 to 250 ft or 2.0 to 75.0 m).

**NOTE:** UNITS parameter

determines feet or meters.

#### ANT HEIGHT:

Test Set Antenna to TCAS antenna height difference (1 to 99 ft or 0.5 to 30.0 m).

**NOTE:** UNITS parameter determines

feet or meters.

#### • UUT ADDRESS:

If AUTO is selected the test set interrogates the TCAS UUT Transponder with an ATCRBS All Call, to obtain the Mode S address, which is used in subsequent Transponder interrogations to obtain the TCAS UUT altitude.

If MANUAL is selected, the UUT address is obtained from the MANUAL AA field.

#### MANUAL AA:

User entered Transponder address for TCAS UUT Transponder.

#### SQUITTERS:

Used to turn ON or OFF Simulated Mode S Transponder DF11 squitters containing address specified in TEST SET AA: field. Squitters are transmitted once per second and should be set to ON for normal interrogation/reply operation.

#### ALT REPORTING:

Used to turn ON or OFF Simulated Transponder ATCRBS Mode C or Mode S altitude information.

#### DISPLAYED ALT:

With RELATIVE selected, simulated altitude displayed in ALT field of TCAS screen is relative to UUT Altitude (i.e., ± UUT altitude). With ABSOLUTE selected, simulated altitude displayed in ALT field of TCAS screen is actual altitude.

#### TEST SET AA:

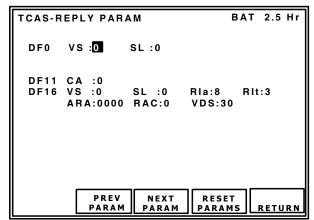
Enter test set simulated Mode S Transponder address in HEX.

3. Press TCAS Mode Key to return to TCAS Test Screen.



#### TCAS REPLY PARAMETERS SCREEN:

Press SETUP SELECT Key until TCAS-SETUP screen is displayed. Press REPLY PARAM Soft Key to display TCAS Reply Param Screen (1-2-4, Figure 36).



TCAS Reply Parameters Screen Figure 36

The reply parameters screen controls the content of the Mode S Replies DF0, DF11 and DF16 used in the TCAS test. The message fields allow the user to program capability information and various advisories to the TCAS interrogator.

NOTE: Refer to Appendix I for detailed descriptions of the following displayed Downlink Format (DF) fields and subfields. All fields are displayed in hexadecimal. Unless otherwise specified, both single and continuous SLEW key depressions change values by 1.

#### **USER CONTROL SOFT KEYS**

#### **NEXT PARAM:**

Selects next control field, including selection of fields that have dedicated keys.

#### PREV PARAM:

Selects previous control field, including selection of fields that have dedicated keys.

#### **RESET PARAMS:**

Resets all parameters to factory default.

#### **RETURN:**

Displays the SETUP-TCAS screen.

#### **CONTROL FIELD SOFT KEYS**

#### VS:

Enter vertical status. VS: field indicates intruding aircraft is airborne when '0' or on the ground when '1'. The VS: field is transmitted in DF0 and DF16.

#### SL:

Enter simulated IFR 6000 Sensitivity Level (1-2-4, Table 4)

NOTE: The SL: field contains simulated sensitivity level information and does not actually set the IFR 6000 to a particular Sensitivity Level.

INPUT DATA	DEFINITION
0	No Sensitivity Level reported
1	Operates at Sensitivity Level 1
2	Operates at Sensitivity Level 2
3	Operates at Sensitivity Level 3
4	Operates at Sensitivity Level 4
5	Operates at Sensitivity Level 5
6	Operates at Sensitivity Level 6
7	Operates at Sensitivity Level 7

SL: Field Valid Data Table 4

#### CA:

Enter transponder Capability (1-2-4, Table 5). The Test Set transmits the CA: field in DF11 (squitter transmissions).

INPUT DATA	DEFINITION
0	No communications capability (surveillance only)
1	Not used
2	Not used
3	Not used
4	Have Comm-A and Comm-B capability (ground).
5	Have Comm-A and Comm-B capability (airborne).
6	Have Comm-A and Comm-B capability (ground or airborne).
7	DR is not equal to 0, or FS equals 2,3,4 or 5 (ground or airborne).

CA: Field Valid Data Table 5

#### Rla:

Enter air-to-air Reply Information for an acquisition report. The RIa: field contains airspeed data. The field can be set from '0' to 'F' but only '8' to 'E' is valid (1-2-4, Table 6). The Test Set transmits the RIa: field in DF0 and DF16 when interrogator requests an acquisition report.

RIA: FIELD INPUT DATA	DEFINITION (AIRSPEED)
8	No data available
9	≤75 kts
Α	>75 kts and ≤150 kts
В	>150 kts and ≤300 kts
С	>300 kts and ≤600 kts
D	>600 kts and ≤1200 kts
E	>1200 kts

RI: Field (Acquisition) Valid Data
Table 6

#### RIt:

Enter air-to-air Reply Information for a tracking report. The RIt: field contains TCAS capability data. The field can be set from '0' to 'F' but only '0' '3' and '4' are valid (1-2-4, Table 7).

RIt: FIELD INPUT DATA	DEFINITION (TCAS CAPABILITY)
0	No on-board TCAS
3	On-board TCAS has vertical-only resolution ability.
4	On-board TCAS has vertical and horizontal resolution ability.

RI: Field (Tracking) Valid Data Table 7

#### RAC:

Enter simulated TCAS Resolution Advisory Complements. The RAC: field indicates current active Resolution Advisory Complements being received from all other TCAS aircraft with on-board resolution capability (1-2-4, Table 8). The test set transmits the RAC: field in DF16 (part of MV field).

INPUT DATA	DEFINITION
0	No resolution advisory complements
1	Don't turn right.
2	Don't turn left.
4	Don't climb.
8	Don't descend.
NOTE:	The sum of the Input Data codes indicates multiple active resolution advisories are being received.

RAC: Field Valid Data Table 8



#### ARA:

Enter simulated TCAS resolution advisory report. The ARA: field indicates all current Active Resolution Advisories being transmitted by the intruding aircraft (IFR 6000) (1-2-4, Table 9). The Test Set transmits the ARA: field in DF16 (part of MV field).

INPUT DATA	DEFINITION
0001	Don't turn right.
0002	Don't turn left.
0004	Turn right.
8000	Turn left.
0010	Don't climb faster than 2000 fpm.
0020	Don't climb faster than 1000 fpm.
0040	Don't climb faster than 500 fpm.
0080	Don't climb.
0100	Descend.
0200	Don't descend faster than 2000 fpm.
0400	Don't descend faster than 1000 fpm.
0800	Don't descend faster than 500 fpm.
1000	Don't descend.
2000	Climb.

NOTE: Data codes are added together to indicate multiple active resolution advisories are being transmitted.

ARA: Field Valid Data
Table 9

#### VDS:

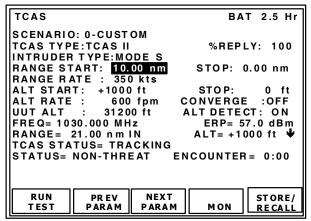
Enter MV message field content definition. Set the VDS: field to '30' for coordination reply messages (default value). The test set transmits the VDS: field in DF16 (part of MV field).

#### CLI:

Enter Coordination Lock Indicator ('0' is Off, '1' is On). The test set transmits the CLI: field in DF16 (part of MV field).

#### 4.5.4 TCAS SCREEN

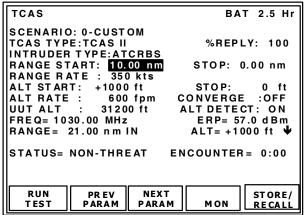
Press TCAS Mode Key until TCAS Test Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 37).



TCAS Screen (Mode S) Figure 37

The TCAS screen provides simulated planned encounters with ATCRBS Mode C or Mode S intruders. The TCAS screen is used to verify audio and visual TCAS operation (Traffic and Resolution Advisories). Intruding flight patterns are programmed from the TCAS screen and stored in one of sixteen user named scenario data storage locations.

Eight factory pre-defined scenarios are provided which may be recalled, modified and stored under a user named scenario.



TCAS Screen (ATCRBS) Figure 38



#### Calculation of Scenarios:

Ex: Assume intruder at 10,000 ft above UUT altitude. Intruder velocity is 600 kts and intruder distance is 20 nm.

Manual calculation of altitude rate to ensure convergence:

Select CONVERGE: OFF

STOP ALT= 0 ft, STOP RANGE= 0 nm.

ALT RATE= ALT START x RANGE RATE START RANGE x 60

ALT RATE= 10,000 x 600 20 x 60

ALT RATE = 5000 fpm

Auto calculation of altitude rate to ensure convergence:

Set the following:

RANGE START: 20 nm RANGE RATE: 600 kts ALT START: +10,000 ft

Select CONVERGE: ON. Altitude rate is automatically determined to achieve collision. STOP (Range) and STOP (Alt) fields is cleared, allowing easy programming of random but converging scenarios.

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Refer to para 1-2-4.7 for Directional Antenna use and setup procedure.
- 2. Press TCAS Mode Key to display TCAS Test Screen (1-2-4, Figure 37).
- Set following parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM to select field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data

#### **USER CONTROLS SOFT KEYS**

#### **RUN TEST:**

Starts the TCAS Test.

#### **NEXT PARAM:**

Selects next control field. Includes selection of fields that have dedicated Keys.

#### PREV PARAM:

Selects previous control field. Includes selection of fields that have dedicated Keys.

#### MON:

Selects the Surveillance or Broadcast Monitor Screens.

#### STORE/RECALL:

Selects the Setup-Scenario Data Screen.

## DEDICATED KEYS AND CONTROL FIELDS

#### RANGE:

RANGE Keys change RANGE.

#### RATE:

RATE Keys change RATE in 1kt steps (0 to 1200 kts).

#### **CONTROL FIELDS SOFT KEYS**

### STORE/RECALL:

Selects Custom, Predefined or User defined scenarios.

#### TCAS TYPE:

Selections are TCAS I or TCAS II.

#### % REPLY:

Selects simulated transponder % reply. Selectable in 1% steps. Range is 0 to 100%.

STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

#### **INTRUDER TYPE:**

Selects intruder type MODE S or ATCRBS.

#### **RANGE START:**

Selects start range of scenario in nm. Range is Mode S, 0.00 to 260.00 nm or ATCRBS, 0.35 to 260.00.

#### **RANGE STOP:**

Selects stop range of scenario in nm. Range is Mode S, 0.00 to 260.00 nm or ATCRBS, 0.35 to 260.00.

#### **RANGE RATE:**

Selects range rate of scenario (0 to 1200 kts).

#### **ALT START:**

Selects start altitude of scenario in ft. Range is  $\pm 127,700$  ft.

NOTE: In all IFR 6000 TCAS scenarios,

altitude START and STOP parameters are Relative to UUT altitude, enabling scenarios to be used at any altitude without

reprogramming.

#### ALT STOP:

Selects stop altitude of scenario in ft. Range is  $\pm 127,700$  ft.

NOTE: In all IFR 6000 TCAS scenarios,

altitude START and STOP parameters are relative to UUT altitude, enabling scenarios to be used at any altitude without

reprogramming.

#### **ALT RATE:**

Selects altitude rate of scenario in fpm. Range is 0 to 10000 fpm.

#### **CONVERGE:**

When converge is ON, altitude rate is automatically calculated to achieve collision at 0 nm and 0 ft (relative to UUT). Range STOP and Alt STOP fields are blanked when converge is ON.

#### **UUT ALT:**

Displays simulated intruder altitude in ft. This is either entered via the TCAS Screen or is obtained automatically from the TCAS UUT transponder when ALT DETECT is set to ON.

#### ALT DETECT:

When set to ON, UUT altitude is obtained automatically from TCAS UUT transponder.

#### FREQ:

Displays TCAS UUT transmitter frequency in MHz.

#### ERP:

Displays TCAS UUT transmitter ERP (Effective Radiated Power) in dBm, dBW or W peak.

#### **RANGE:**

Displays simulated range in nm.

#### ALT:

Displays simulated altitude. Depending on setup TCAS menu DISPLAYED ALT setting, altitude displayed is either relative to UUT ALT or actual altitude.

NOTE: In all IFR 6000 TCAS scenarios,

altitude START and STOP parameters are relative to UUT altitude, enabling scenarios to be used at any altitude without

reprogramming.

#### TCAS STATUS:

Displays TCAS status either ACQUIRING or TRACKING. When TRACKING is annunciated, an intruder should be displayed on the TCAS display (Mode S feature).

NOTE: ACQUIRING or TRACKING is

determined from UF0 or UF16 discrete interrogations AQ field.

**STEP** 

**PROCEDURE** 

#### STATUS:

Displays simulated test set status in relationship to TCAS UUT. Four different status messages may be displayed.

#### "NON THREAT"

Range is >4 nm and time until encounter is >40 s.

#### "PROXIMITY"

Range is [4 nm and time until encounter is >40 sec.

#### "TRAFFIC"

Time until encounter is [40 sec and >25 sec.

#### "RESOLUTION"

Time until encounter is [25 sec.

#### **ENCOUNTER:**

Displays time in minutes and seconds to encounter.

NOTE: There are usually two to three seconds of delay (target acquisition time) between the start of TCAS operation and when the UUT acquires the test set as a target.

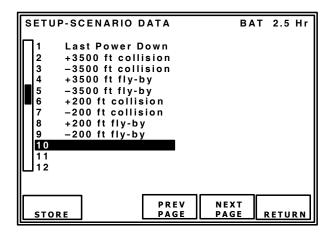
> When any UUT antenna is being tested the target acquisition time increases. Refer to Appendix K for target acquisition time probabilities.

5. Press RUN Soft Key to start test.

#### 4.5.5 SETUP-SCENARIO DATA SCREEN

The SETUP-SCENARIO DATA Screen may be accessed from either the TCAS Screen or SETUP-TCAS Screen by pressing the STORE/RECALL Soft Key.

The Setup Scenario Screen allows the recall of nine factory predetermined scenarios and the Storage and Recall of up to 16 user defined and named scenarios.



#### **USER CONTROL SOFT KEYS**

#### STORE:

To store a specific scenario, use the Data Select Keys to highlight user storage locations 10 to 25. Press STORE Soft Key to display SETUP-STORE NAME. Use the Data Select Keys to highlight desired character.



Dec 1/07



#### **CHAR SELECT:**

Press CHAR SELECT Soft Key to select character. Repeat until all characters have been selected.

#### **ENTER:**

Press ENTER Soft Key to store name and data. Use backspace key to change any previous character selection.

#### CANCEL:

Press CANCEL Soft Key to cancel storage operation.

#### RECALL:

To recall a specific scenario use the Data Select Keys to select a specific scenario. Press the RECALL Soft Key.

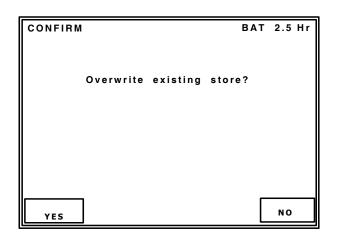
Press the RETURN Soft Key to display the previous screen.

NOTE: Scenarios are also selected by using the DATA KEYS when in the scenario

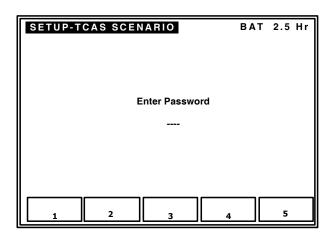
field of the TCAS screen.

#### **OVERWRITE EXISTING SCENARIO:**

To overwrite an existing TCAS scenario, press YES Soft Key on CONFIRM Screen.



Enter password by pressing the Soft Keys on the SETUP-TCAS SCENARIO Screen.





#### 4.5.6 MONITOR SCREENS

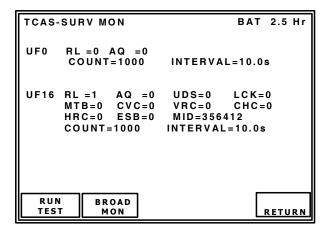
Monitor Screens are accessed from the TCAS Screen by pressing the MON Soft Key.

When INTRUDER TYPE selected is Mode S, the Test Set monitors for Uplink Formats (UF) 0 or 16. Mode S monitoring consists of two different Monitor screens; the surveillance monitor and the broadcast monitor.

When INTRUDER TYPE selected is ATCRBS, the Test Set monitors the Whisper-Shout sequence.

#### 4.5.6.1 Surveillance Monitor

The Surveillance Monitor is a general monitoring screen displaying the contents of the major interrogation fields incorporated in UFO and UF16. Information is displayed in hexadecimal and can be used to verify interrogator bit accuracy (1-2-4, Figure 39).



TCAS Surveillance Monitor Screen Figure 39

#### STEP PROCEDURE

- Connect UUT to IFR 6000 RF I/O Connector or IFR 6000 Directional Antenna (facing towards UUT Antenna) to Antenna Connector.
- Perform the Setup Procedure (para 1-2-4.5.3). Set INTRUDER TYPE: to MODE S.

#### STEP PROCEDURE

- If UUT simulates altitude and direct connection is not used, shield UUT Antenna being tested with Antenna Shield. Refer to para 1-2-4.6. Position Directional Antenna ≤20 ft (6.1 m) from UUT Antenna being tested.
- Press MON Soft Key to enter Surveillance Monitor screen. (Test Set displays information from the last received or recalled Mode S interrogation.)
- Press RUN Soft Key to initiate Monitor Mode. (Test Set displays information for the latest received interrogation.)

The bottom line indicates running Monitor by displaying: \*Testing\*.

Refer to Appendix F for detailed description of the following displayed Uplink Format fields and subfields.

#### UF

Uplink Format number, as received in the Mode S interrogation, is displayed in decimal form.

#### • RL:

Reply Length field, sent in UF0 and UF16, indicates request for transponder (IFR 6000) to reply with DF0 if set to 0 or DF16 if set to 1.

#### AO

Acquisition field, sent in UFO and UF16, indicates request for transponder (IFR 6000) to reply with capability (tracking) report if set to 0 or airspeed (acquisition) report if set to 1.

#### UDS:

The UDS: field, sent in UF16 (part of MU field), defines the content of the MU message field. The UDS: field indicates TCAS Resolution Advisories Lock Requests or Resolution Messages if set to 30 or TCAS Broadcast Messages if set to 32.

STEP PROCEDURE

STEP PROCEDURE

#### LCK:

If set to 1, the Lock field indicates request for the transponder (IFR 6000) to send information for TCAS Resolution Advisory (transponder is a collision threat to the interrogator) and is received in UF16 (part of MU field).

#### MTB:

If set to 1 the Multiple Threat Bit received in UF16 (part of MU field) indicates the interrogator is receiving more than one collision threat.

#### CVC:

The Cancel Vertical Resolution Advisory Complement is received in UF16 (part of MU field) (1-2-4, Table 10).

CVC: FIELD	DEFINITION
0	No cancellation
1	Cancel, don't descend.
2	Cancel, don't climb.

CVC: Field Display Data Table 10

#### VRC:

The Vertical Resolution Advisory Complement is received in UF16 (part of MU field) (1-2-4, Table 11).

VRC: FIELD	DEFINITION
0	No complement sent
1	Don't descend.
2	Don't climb.

VRC: Field Display Data Table 11

#### CHC:

The Cancel Horizontal Resolution Advisory Complement is received in UF16 (part of MU field) (1-2-4, Table 12).

CHC: FIELD	DEFINITION
0	No cancellation
1	Cancel, don't turn left.
2	Cancel, don't turn right.

CHC: Field Display Data Table 12

#### • HRC:

Refer to 1-2-4, Table 13 for the Horizontal Resolution Advisory Complement received in UF16 (part of MU field).

HRC: FIELD	DEFINITION
0	No complement sent
1	Intruder TCAS sense is turn left/Don't turn left.
2	Intruder TCAS sense is turn left/Don't turn right.
5	Intruder TCAS sense is turn right/Don't turn left.
6	Intruder TCAS sense is turn right/Don't turn right.

HRC: Field Display Data Table 13 STEP PROCEDURE

## STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

#### • ESB:

Refer to 1-2-4, Table 14 for the Encoded/Vertical Sense Bits received in UF16 (now VSB, part of MU field) to verify Vertical Resolution Advisory Complements.

CVC: FIELD	VRC: FIELD	VALID ESB: FIELD
0	0	0
0	1	E
0	2	7
0	3	9
1	0	В
1	1	5
1	2	С
1	3	2
2	0	D
2	1	3
2	2	Α
2	3	4
3	0	6
3	1	8
3	2	1
3	3	F

ESB: Field Display Data Table 14

#### MID:

The MID: field, received in UF16 (part of MU field) displays the discrete Mode S address of the TCAS interrogator.

#### INTERVAL:

The IFR 6000 displays time from the start of one interrogation to the start of the next interrogation. The IFR 6000 looks for the interval between 0.53 sec (time to display information) and 1.27 sec (1.0 sec is nominal).

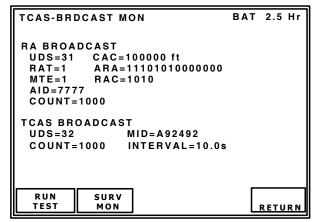
#### COUNT:

The COUNT: field displays the number of TCAS Surveillance Interrogations received during the test operation.

Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

#### 4.5.6.2 BROADCAST MONITOR

The Broadcast Monitor verifies the TCAS Broadcast is transmitted in UF16 approximately every ten seconds. The Test Set detects a TCAS Broadcast when the AA address field decoded from the AP field in UF16 has all ones. The Broadcast Monitor also verifies the RA Broadcast content (1-2-4, Figure 40).



TCAS Broadcast Monitor Screen Figure 40



STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

 Press BROAD MON Soft Key to enter Broadcast Monitor. The Test Set displays information from last received TCAS Broadcast or RA Broadcast.

 Press RUN Soft Key to initiate Monitor mode. The Test Set displays information for the latest received interrogation.

The bottom line indicates running Monitor by displaying: \*Testing\*.

NOTE: UDS and MID field descriptions are the same as the TCAS Surveillance Monitor.

#### CAC:

The CAC= field, received in UF16 (part of MU field), displays the Mode C altitude code of the reporting aircraft.

#### RAT:

The RAT= field received in UF16 (part of MU field) indicates that an RA has been terminated. If set to 0, the RA indicated by the ARA subfield is currently active. If set to 1, the RA indicated by the ARA subfield has been terminated. The one is set for  $18 \text{ sec} \pm 1 \text{ sec}$ .

#### ARA:

The ARA= field indicates all current Active Resolution Advisories being transmitted by the UUT (1-2-4, Table 15).

DEFINITION		
BINARY DATA		
Don't turn right.		
0000 0000 0000 0001		
Don't turn left.		
0000 0000 0000 0010		
Turn right.		
0000 0000 0000 0100		
Turn left.		
0000 0000 0000 1000		
Don't climb faster than 2000 fpm.		
0000 0000 0001 0000		
Don't climb faster than 1000 fpm.		
0000 0000 0010 0000		
Don't climb faster than 500 fpm.		
0000 0000 0100 0000		
Don't climb.		
0000 0000 1000 0000		
Descend.		
0000 0001 0000 0000		
Don't descend faster than 2000 fpm.		
0000 0010 0000 0000		
Don't descend faster than 1000 fpm.		
0000 0100 0000 0000		
Don't descend faster than 500 fpm.		
0000 1000 0000 0000		
Don't descend.		
0001 0000 0000 0000		
Climb.		
0010 0000 0000 0001		
NOTE: Data codes are added together to indicate multiple active resolution advisories are being transmitted.		

ARA= Field Valid Data Table 15

**PROCEDURE** STEP

#### RAC:

The RAC= field indicates current active Resolution Advisory Complements being received from all other TCAS aircraft with on-board resolution capability (1-2-4, Table 16).

DATA	DEFINITION
0	No resolution advisory complements
1	Don't turn right.
2	Don't turn left.
4	Don't climb.
8	Don't descend.
NOTE:	The sum of the Input Data codes indicates multiple active resolution advisories are being received.

RAC= Field Valid Data Table 16

#### MTE:

The MTE= field, received in UF16 (part of MU field), indicates if two or more simultaneous threats are currently being processed by the TCAS threat resolution logic. 0= One threat is being processed by the resolution logic (when ARA bit 41=1); or no threat is being processed by the resolution logic (when ARA bit 41=0). 1= Two or more simultaneous threats are being processed by the resolution logic.

#### AID:

The AID= field, received in UF16 (part of MU field), displays the Mode A identity code of the reporting aircraft.

#### INTERVAL:

The INTERVAL= field displays the time interval, in seconds, between the latest two TCAS Broadcast Messages received (nominally 10 sec for each interrogator).

STEP **PROCEDURE** 

NOTE: TCAS Broadcast Messages are jittered  $\pm 0.2$  sec off the nominal 10 sec interval time. The TCAS Broadcast Message may also be staggered between the directional antennas causing shorter intervals, if detected.

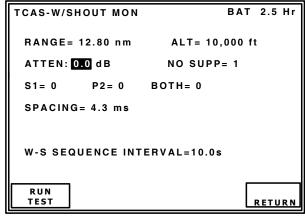
#### COUNT:

The COUNT: field displays the number of TCAS Broadcast Messages received during the test operation.

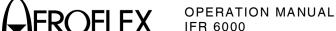
3. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

#### 4.5.6.3 ATCRBS (WHISPER-SHOUT)

The Whisper-Shout Monitor screen provides information used to verify whisper-shout steps and Side Lobe Suppression (SLS). By conducting several tests from different points around the aircraft (para 1-2-4.5.7), the capabilities of the TCAS interrogator concerning coverage (directional and/or omni-directional), whisper-shout sequence operation and interrogation timing are effectively evaluated (para 1-2-4, Figure 41).



Whisper-Shout Monitor Screen Figure 41



STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

 Connect UUT to IFR 6000 RF I/O Connector or IFR 6000 Directional Antenna (facing towards UUT Antenna) to ANT Connector.

- Perform the Setup Procedure (para 1-2-4.5.3). Set INTRUDER TYPE: to ATCRBS.
- If UUT simulates altitude and direct connection is not used, shield UUT Antenna being tested with Antenna Shield. Refer to para 1-2-4.6. Position Directional Antenna ≤20 ft (6.1 m) from UUT Antenna being tested.
- 4. Press MON Key to enter Whisper-Shout Monitor Screen. The IFR 6000 displays information from the last received or recalled whisper-shout sequence. The latest sequence is displayed if the Test Set is already in the running mode.
- Set following parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM to select field. Use DATA Keys to slew data.
  - RANGE:

The RANGE: field is the same as in TCAS Test (para 1-2-4.5.4).

ALT:

The ALT: field is the same as the ALT: field in TCAS Test (para 1-2-4.5.4).

• ATTEN:

Set attenuation of incoming signals (UUT interrogations). (The same attenuation is set for outgoing signals [IFR 6000 replies] when Scenario Test or Reply Test functions have been initiated. The IFR 6000 sets a default value internally based upon the UUT distance information entered in XPDR Setup Menu.)

NOTE: Attenuation may be changed using the Whisper-Shout Monitor screen. Default value is restored upon exit from the screen.

 Press RUN Soft Key to initiate Monitor mode. (The IFR 6000 displays latest whisper-shout sequence information.)

The bottom line indicates running Monitor by displaying \*Testing\*.

NO SUPP:

The IFR 6000 displays the number of processed interrogations, received in latest sequence, without detected  $S_1$  (whisper-shout suppression) and  $P_2$  (SLS) pulses. These interrogations solicit replies.

NOTE: If a TCAS Test has been activated, the IFR 6000 sends the number of replies indicated in the NO SUPP: field.

• S1:

The IFR 6000 displays the number of processed interrogations, received in latest sequence, containing a detected S<sub>1</sub> pulse, but without a detected P<sub>2</sub> pulse.

NOTE: S1: field added with NO SUPP: field provides the number of whisper-shout steps received in latest sequence from the UUT Antenna directed towards the Test Set.

• P2:

The IFR 6000 displays the number of interrogations, received in latest sequence containing a detected P2 pulse, but without a detected S1 pulse. This information can be used to verify correct SLS operation when the IFR 6000 is positioned between the directional antenna lobes. The P2: field indicates interrogations not directed towards the Test Set.

BOTH:

The IFR 6000 displays the number of processed interrogations, received in latest sequence containing both detected S<sub>1</sub> and P<sub>2</sub> pulses. The BOTH: field added to the P<sub>2</sub>: field indicates the number of total interrogations not directed towards the Test Set (from the other UUT Antennas).



#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

• SPACING:

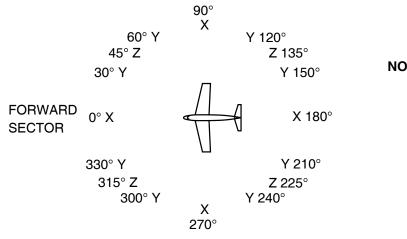
The IFR 6000 displays the minimum time spacing in ms between any two successive interrogations received in latest sequence.

W-S SEQUENCE INTERVAL:

The IFR 6000 displays time from the start of one whisper-shout sequence to the start of the next whisper-shout sequence. The IFR 6000 looks for the interval between 0.53 sec (time to display information) and 1.27 sec (1.0 sec is nominal).

- 7. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.
- 8. Press RETURN Soft Key to exit Whisper-Shout Monitor Screen.

#### 4.5.7 RECOMMENDED TEST PROCEDURE



**NOTE**: X, Y AND Z REPRESENT TEST LOCATIONS.

(NUMBER)° IS BEARING.

8518014

Recommended Test Locations Figure 42

STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

#### **INITIAL SETUP**

- Position Test Set at Forward Sector Test Location (1-2-4, Figure 42) ≤50 ft (15.24 m) from and in line of sight with TCAS top antenna.
- Press SETUP Key. Use NEXT PARAM and PREV PARAM Keys to enter UUT Antenna Range Height and Test Set Directional Antenna information.
- Press TCAS Mode key to display TCAS Screen.
- 4. Set INTRUDER TYPE: field to MODE S
- 5. Select SCENARIO: field and slew to (6 +200 ft Collision).
- 6. Set ALT DETECT field to ON.

## TCAS ADVISORY OPERATION AND BEARING ACCURACY

- Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 8. Verify UUT visual and audio operation:
  - Verify Traffic Advisory at 40 sec until encounter time.
  - Verify Resolution Advisory at 25 sec until encounter time.
  - Verify TCAS bearing reads  $0^{\circ}$  ( $\pm 15^{\circ}$ ).

#### STEP PROCEDURE

Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

#### TCAS SURVEILLANCE OPERATION

- 10. Press MON Key to display TCAS Surveillance Monitor Screen.
- 11. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 12. Verify TCAS Surveillance Interval. INTERVAL: 0.53 to 1.27 sec.
- 13. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

#### TCAS BROADCAST OPERATION

- Press BROAD MON Soft Key to display TCAS Broadcast Monitor screen.
- 15. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 16. Verify TCAS Broadcast Interval. INTERVAL: 10 sec (±0.2 sec) and MID: field contains correct UUT address.
- 17. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

STEP STEP **PROCEDURE PROCEDURE** 

#### TCAS OPERATES AT EVERY STEP IN W-S **SEQUENCE (Not available in V1.01)**

- 18. Press TCAS Mode Key to display TCAS
- 19. Set INTRUDER TYPE: field to ATCRBS.
- 20. Press MON Key to enter Whisper-Shout Monitor Screen.
- 21. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 22. Starting at 0.0, slew ATTEN: field up in 1.0 dB steps, verifying NO SUPP: field is ≥1 at each step. Continue until S1: field is 0.
- 23. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test.

#### **UUT POWER (ERP) AND FREQUENCY**

- 24. Press TCAS Mode Key to display TCAS screen.
- 25. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation. Run test for >30 sec.
- 26. Verify power (ERP) = 49.0 dBm ( $\pm 2$  dBm) and frequency (FREQ) = 1030 MHz  $(\pm 0.01 \text{ MHz}).$
- 27. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.
- 28. Reposition Test Set To a "Y" Test Location (1-2-4, Figure 42). Stay at same distance from UUT as established in Steps 1 through 2.

#### TCAS BEARING ACCURACY

- 29. Press TCAS Mode Key to display TCAS Screen.
- 30. Set INTRUDER TYPE: field to ATCRBS.
- 31. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 32. Verify TCAS bearing is correct (±15°).
- 33. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.
- 34. Reposition Test Set to a "Z" Test Location (1-2-4, Figure 42). Stay at same distance from UUT as established in Steps 1 through 2.

#### SLS PATTERN AT CROSSOVER

- 35. Press MON Soft Key to enter Whisper Shout Monitor Screen.
- 36. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation.
- 37. Verify NO SUPP: field is  $\geq 2$ .
- 38. Press STOP Soft Key to terminate test operation.

#### **UUT ANTENNA PATTERN AT CROSSOVER**

- 39. Press TCAS Mode Key to display TCAS Screen.
- 40. Press RUN Soft Key to initiate test operation. Run test for >30 sec.
- 41. Verify power (ERP) is ≤3 dB below the greater ERP of the two adjacent "X" Test Locations.
- 42. Press STOP Soft Key to end test operation.
- 43. Perform Steps 24 through 27 and 29 through 33 from all "X" Test Locations (1-2-4, Figure 42). Stay at same distance from UUT as established in Steps 1 through 5.
- 44. Perform Steps 28 through 33 from all "Y" Test Locations (1-2-4, Figure 42).
- 45. Perform Steps 34 through 42 from all "Z" Test Locations (1-2-4, Figure 42)
  - TCAS II systems do not display RA's unless Radio Altitude is above 500 ft.
  - NOTE: Ensure aircraft installation is in airborne state.
  - NOTE: Refer to para 1-2-4.5.1 regarding TCAS II control panels. When simulating an intruder above the aircraft select ABOVE.



#### 4.6 ADS-B GENERAL

Automatic Dependent Surveillance Broadcast (ADS-B) is a technology where aircraft avionics broadcasts the aircraft position, altitude, velocity and other parameters completely autonomously.

The system is automatic because the pilot is not involved in initiating broadcasts. The service is dependent on the aircraft position determination system. The application is surveillance, both air-

ground and air-air.

When ADS-B is used, aircraft and other vehicles continuously broadcast a message including position, heading, velocity and intent. Other uses may include obstacles transmitting a position message. Aircraft, ground-based stations and other users monitoring the channels can receive the information and use it in a wide variety of applications. Because of this potential for broad utilization, a system using ADS-B is most often discussed as a replacement for or an augmentation to current methods of monitoring aeronautical traffic.

To understand the full capability of ADS-B, consider how the current Air Traffic Control system creates information. The radar measures the range and bearing of an aircraft. Bearing is measured by the position of the rotating radar antenna when it receives a response to its interrogation from the aircraft, and range is measured by the time it takes for the radar to receive the interrogation response. The antenna beam becomes wider as the aircraft get farther away, making the position information less accurate. Additionally, detecting changes in aircraft velocity requires several radar sweeps that are spaced several seconds apart.

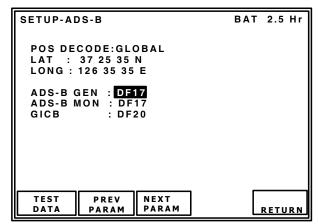
In contrast, a system using ADS-B creates and listens for periodic position and intent reports from aircraft. These reports are generated and distributed using precise instruments, such as the global positioning system (GPS) and Mode S transponders, meaning integrity of the data is no longer susceptible to the range of the aircraft or the length of time between radar sweeps. The enhanced accuracy of the information will be used to improve safety, support a wide variety of applications and increase airport and airspace capacity.

#### 4.6.1 ADS-B/GICB MODES

The IFR 6000 provides flight line test capability for receiving (ADS-B MON mode), decoding and displaying full ADS-B DO-260/A DF17/DF18 extended squitter transmissions from Mode S transponders or DF18 extended squitters from 1090 MHz emitters. Capability to generate (ADS-B GEN mode) full DO-260/A DF17/DF18 extended squitter transmissions for testing ADS-B receivers is provided. A GICB mode fully decodes and displays all Enhanced Surveillance BDS register contents. The ADS-B/GICB is a Sub-Mode of XPDR Mode.

#### 4.6.2 ADS-B SETUP

The SETUP-ADS-B screen is accessed by pressing the ADS-B SETUP Soft Key on the SETUP-XPDR screen. The SETUP-ADS-B screen allows the setting of operational parameters for the ADS-B/GICB functional Mode.



Setup ADS-B Screen Figure 43

NOTE: Enter Setup Screen information before conducting test operations.

### STEP

### **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Press SETUP Key until the SETUP-XPDR Screen is displayed
- 2. Press ADSB SETUP Soft Key.
- 3. Set the parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM (1-2-4, Figure 43). Press PREV PARAM to select the field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data. Parameters are:

STEP

# POS DECODE:

With GLOBAL selected simulated or decoded Latitude and Longitude will use the Global algorithm. BDS 0,6 requires a local LAT and LONG to resolve CPB positional algorithm ambiguity.

**PROCEDURE** 

With LOCAL selected, simulated or decoded Latitude and Longitude (BDS 0,5 and BDS 0,6) will use the local algorithm which requires a local LAT and LONG to be entered to resolve CPR positional algorithm ambiguity.

#### LAT:

Local Latitude of UUT in Degrees, Minutes and Seconds, East or West.

#### LONG:

Local Longitude of UUT in Degrees, Minutes and Seconds, North or South.

#### ADS-B GEN:

Select Extended squitter type that test set will transmit, DF17 or DF18.

#### ADS-B MON:

Select Extended squitter type that test set will receive DF17 or DF18.

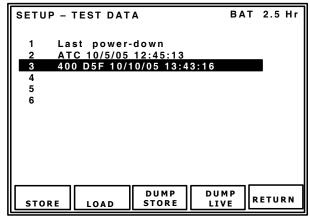
#### GICB:

Select DF20 or DF21 for GICB BDS transfer.

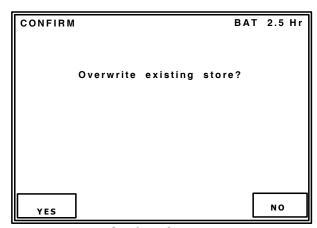
4. Press the RETURN softkey to display the previous screen.

#### **SETUP TEST DATA**

The SETUP-ADS-B Screen allows storage and recall of all SETUP-ADS-B test screens, including measurement data (1-2-4, Figure 45). There are six storage memories. The first storage memory retains the last power down data and cannot be overwritten. The last five are defined by the Test Set operator.



Setup Test Data Screen Figure 44



Confirm Screen Figure 45



Setup Store Name Screen Figure 46



# **Data Storage Procedure:**

#### STEP

# **PROCEDURE**

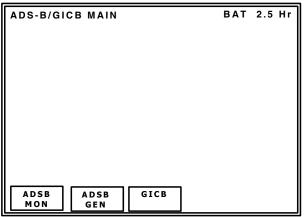
- Press SETUP Select Key until SETUP XPDR Screen is displayed. Press ADSB SETUP Soft Key to display SETUP ADS-B Screen (1-2-4, Figure 43).
- Press TEST DATA Soft Key to display SETUP-ADSB Test Data Screen (1-2-4, Figure 44).
- Use DATA Keys to select the required store. Press STORE Soft Key to display CONFIRM Screen (1-2-4, Figure 45).
- Press YES Soft Key to confirm overwrite. SETUP STORE NAME Screen is displayed (1-2-4, Figure 46). Store name can be blank.
- Use DATA Keys to select the character line. Use DATA Keys to select desired character.
- Press CHAR SELECT Soft Key to add selected character to the end of name string. Press BACK SPACE Soft Key to delete the selected character.
- Press ENTER Soft Key to store name and display SETUP-ADSB TEST DATA Screen.
- Press XPDR Mode Key until ADS-B MAIN menu is displayed.

# **Data Recall Procedure:**

- Press SETUP Select Key until SETUP XPDR Screen is displayed. Press ADSB SETUP Soft Key to display SETUP ADS-B Screen (1-2-4, Figure 43).
- Press TEST DATA Soft Key to display SETUP-ADSB Test Data Screen (1-2-4, Figure 44).
- Press RECALL Soft Key to recall test data. Press XPDR Mode Key until ADSB MAIN menu is displayed.

# 4.6.3 ADS-B/GICB MAIN

Press the XPDR mode key twice to display the ADS-B/GICB Main Menu (1-2-4 figure 47).

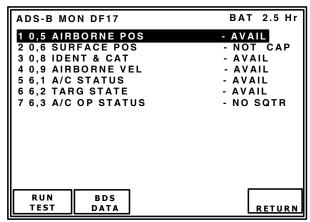


ADS-B/GICB Main Menu Figure 47

Press the ADS-B MON softkey to display the ADS-B MON list screen. Press the GICB softkey to display the GICB list screen.

### 4.6.4 ADS-B MON

The ADS-B MON mode of operation receives Transponder DF17 or Ground Emitter DF18 extended squitters, either via the Antenna port or RF I/O port. The squitters are captured in a buffer, decoded and displayed.



ADS-B MON List Screen Figure 48

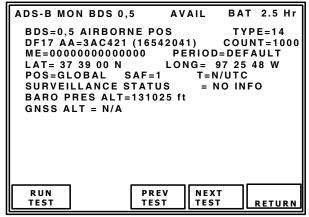
Dec 1/07



The ADS-B MON screen displays supported squitters that are identified by BDS register number and an abbreviated name (1-2-4 figure 48). Status of the received squitter is displayed to the right of the squitter name. Indications are AVAIL (squitter has been captured), NO SQTR (Squitter available but not captured), NOT CAP (transponder has identified squitter is not supported by transponder/subsystem).

#### **TEST SCREEN DESCRIPTIONS**

#### ADS-B MON BDS 0,5



ADS-B MON BDS 0,5 Screen Figure 49

DF17/18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays airborne position

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the airborne

state to transmit airborne position.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL) COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run, range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

PERIOD

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

LAT (Encoded latitude) and LONG (Encoded longitude) decoded CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

BARO PRESS ALT (Barometric Pressure Altitude)

Indications:

N/A

Displayed for types 9 to 18, range -1000 to 126700 ft.

GNSS ALTITUDE.

Indications:

N/A

Displayed for types 20 to 22, RANGE -1000 TO 126700 ft.

POS (Position Decode)

Indications:

GLOBAL (if Global LAT/LONG not entered in ADS-B/GICB setup menu).

LOCAL (if Local LAT/LONG is entered in ADS-B/GICB setup menu).

SURVEILLANCE STATUS

Indications:

NO INFO (No Information),

SPI (Special Position Identification),

PERM ALERT (Permanent Alert (Emergency), TEMP ALERT (Temporary Alert (change in Mode identity code).

SAF (Single Antenna Flag) Indications: 0 (single antenna), 1 (dual antenna).

T (Time Sync to UTC) Indications: N/UTC (not UTC), UTC.

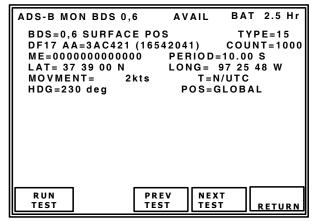
TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260 for

detailed description of data fields



### ADS-B MON BDS 0,6



ADS-B MON BDS 0,6 Screen Figure 59

DF17/18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays surface position.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the ground

state to transmit surface position.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

**PERIOD** 

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

LAT (Encoded Latitude) and LONG (Encoded Longitude) decoded Local unambiguous CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

MOVEMENT
Indications:
NO INFO (No Information Available),
STOPPED
0.125-<1 Kt,
1-<2 Kt,
2-<15 Kt,
15-<70 Kt,
70-<100 Kt,
100-<175 Kt,
>175 Kt,
DECELERATING,
ACCELERATING,
BACKING UP

HDG (Heading)

Indications: 0 to 357 Degrees or N/A if HDG Status not valid.

T (Time Sync to UTC) Indications: N/UTC (Not UTC),

UTC

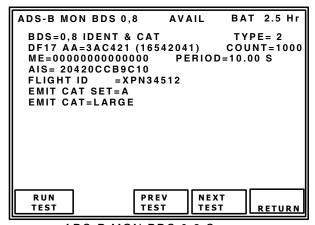
TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III,

Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260 for detailed description of data

fields.

# ADS-B MON BDS 0,8



ADS-B MON BDS 0,8 Screen Figure 60

DF17,18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays identification and category.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

#### PERIOD

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

EMIT CAT SET (ADS-B Emitter Category Set).

Indications: D,C,B,A.

EMIT CAT (ADS-B Emitter Category). Indications: SMALL, MEDIUM or LARGE

# EMIT CAT A:

NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO, LIGHT, SMALL, LARGE, HIGH VORTEX, HEAVY, HIGH PERFORMANCE, ROTOCRAFT,

#### EMIT CAT B:

NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO, GLIDER/SAILPLANE, LIGHTER-THAN-AIR, PARACHUTIST/SKYDIVER, ULTRALIGHT/HANG-GLIDER, RESERVED, UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLE, SPACE VEHICLE.

EMIT CAT C:
NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO,
SURFACE EMERGENCY VEHICLE,
SURFACE SERVICE VEHICLE,
FIXED GND/TETHERED OBSTR,
CLUSTER OBSTR,
LINE OBSTR,
RESERVED,
RESERVED

#### EMIT CAT D:

RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED

AIS (Aircraft Identity Subfield) HEX field containing BDS plus flight ID.

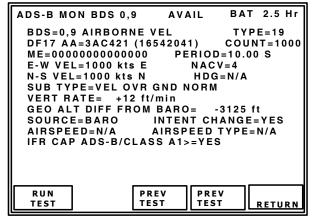
FLIGHT ID Indications: 8 ICAO character field.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260 for detailed description of data fields.



# ADS-B MON BDS 0,9



ADS-B MON BDS 0,9 Screen Figure 61

DF17,18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays Airborne Velocity.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# **PERIOD**

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the airborne

state to transmit airborne velocity.

SUB TYPES (Subtype Coding).

Indications:

0 (ICAO DOC 9688 (First edition of ICAO Mode S Specific Service manual) not supported,

VEL OVR GND NORM (Velocity Over Ground Normal),

VEL OVER GND SUPER (Velocity Over Ground Supersonic),

AIR SPD NORM (Airspeed Normal),

AIR SPD SUPER (Airspeed Supersonic),

NOT ASSIGNED.

NOT ASSIGNED.

NOT ASSIGNED

EAST-WEST VEL (East-West Velocity). Indications: N/A (Not Available), 0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 1), 0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 2),

NOTE: Followed by E (East ) or W (West)

direction identifier.

NORTH-SOUTH VEL (North-South Velocity)

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 1),

0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 2),

NOTE: Followed by N (North ) or S (South)

direction identifier.

VERT RATE (Vertical Rate).

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

<-32608 to >32608 ft/min (subtypes 1 and 2).

SOURCE (Source of Vertical rate).

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

BARO (Barometric Source),

GEO (i.e. GPS Source)

GEO ALT DIFF FROM BARO (Geo Altitude

Difference from Barometric Altitude).

Indications:

<-3137 to ft >3137 ft

HDG (Heading).

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

0.0 to 359.6 Degrees.

INTENT CHANGE (Intent Change Flag)

Indications:

Yes,

Nο

IFR CAP ADS-B/CLASS A1> (IFR Capability

Flag).

Indications:

NO (No ADS-B capability class A1 and

above),

YES (ADS-B Capability Class A1 and above)

AIRSPEED.

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 3)

0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 4)



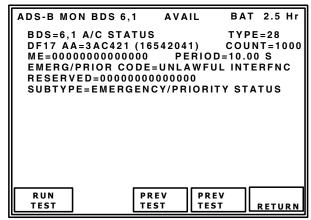
AIR SPEED TYPE. Indications: IAS (Indicated Airspeed), TAS (True Airspeed).

NACV (Navigation Accuracy Category for Velocity) Indications: 0 to 4, reference tables A5-A7 RTCA DO-260.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.

# ADS-B MON BDS 6,1



ADS-B MON BDS 6,1 Screen Figure 62

DF17,18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays Aircraft Status.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

#### **PERIOD**

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

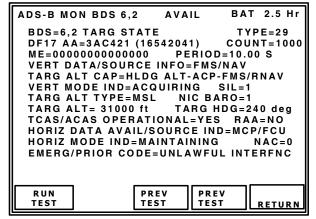
data from subsystem.

SUB TYPE (Subtype Coding).
Indications:
NO INFO,
EMERGENCY/PRIORITY STATUS,
RESERVED

EMERG/PRIOR CODE (Emergency/Priority Status Coding).
Indications:
NO EMERGENCY,
GENERAL EMERGENCY,
LIFEGUARD/MEDICAL,
MINIMUM FUEL,
NO COMM,
UNLAWFUL INTERFNC,
DOWNED AIRCRAFT,
RESERVED.

RESERVED subfield, 12 digit HEX field containing contents of bits 9 to 56. TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 DO-260A V2.

### ADS-B MON BDS 6,2



ADS-B MON BDS 6,2 Screen Figure 63

DF17,18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays Target State.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

#### PERIOD

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter in seconds.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

**NOTE** Installation must be in the airborne

state to transmit target state and

status.

NOTE: Autopilot must be engaged and

stimulated by sensor data for some

fields to display data.

#### SUBTYPE= 0

VERT DATA/SOURCE INFO (Vertical Data Available/Source Indicator)

Indications:

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control

Unit),

HLD ALT (Holding Altitude),

FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System).

VERT MODE IND (Vertical Mode Indicator) Indications:

UNKNOWN, (Unknown Mode or Information unavailable),

ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),

MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining Mode)

RESERVED

TARGET ALT CAP (Target Altitude Capability)

Indications:

HLDG ALT (Capability for reporting Holding altitude only),

HLDG ALT-ACP (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude),

HLDG ALT-ACP-FMS/RNAV (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude, or any FMS/RNAV level off altitude).

RESERVED

H DATA AVAIL/SOURCE IND (Horizontal Data Available/Source Indicator)

Indications:

NOT VALID (No Valid Horizontal Target State Data is available),

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit selected track angle),

MAINTAIN (Maintain Current Heading or Track angle),

FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System)

TARGET HDG (Target Heading Angle) Indications: 0 to 359 degrees.

INVALID

HORIZ MODE IND (Horizontal Mode

Indicator)

Indications:

UNKNOWN (Unknown Mode or Information unavailable),

ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),

MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining

Mode),

RESERVED.

NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro)

Indications:

0 (Gillum Cross Checked)

1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked)

SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level) Indications: 0 (Unknown),

1 (1x10(-3) per flight),

2 (1x10(-5) per flight),

3 (1x10(-7) per flight)



TCAS/ACAS OPERATIONAL (TCAS/ACAS Operational) Indications:

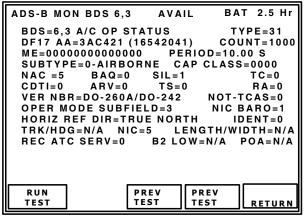
YES,

RAA (TCAS/ACAS Resolution Advisory Active) Indications: YES, NO.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.

# ADS-B MON BDS 6,3



ADS-B MON BDS 6,3 Screen Figure 64

DF17,18: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays Aircraft Operational Status.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters received since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

#### **PERIOD**

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE Data is displayed over three screens

Part 1, Part 2 and Part 3.

# SUBTYPE

Indications:

AIRBORNE (Airborne Status message),

SURFACE (Surface Status message),

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,



VER NBR (Reports formats and protocols supported) Indications: 260/242 (RTCA DO-260 and DO-242), 260A/242A (RTCA DO-260A and DO-242A), RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED. RESERVED. RESERVED, RESERVED, CDTI (Cockpit Display of Traffic Information) Indications: 1 (Traffic Display operational), 0 (Traffic Display not operational) ARV (Air Referenced Velocity Report) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne. Indications: N/A (Surface) 1 (Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity), 0 (No Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity). TS (Target State Report Capability) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne Indications: N/A (Surface) 1 (Capability of sending messages to support Target State Reports), 0 (No Capability of sending messages to support Target State Reports). TC (Target Change Report Capability) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne. Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (No capability for sending messages to support trajectory change reports), 1 TC+0 (Capability of sending messages to support TC+0 report only), 2 MTC (Capability of sending information for multiple TC reports). 3 (Reserved) TRK ANGLE/HDG (Used for surface ADS-B

TRK ANGLE/HDG (Used for surface ADS-B participants, surface position message heading or ground track determination bit) Indications:
N/A (Airborne)
0 (Target Heading Angle Reported)
1 (Target Angle Reported)

IDENT (Ident Switch)
Indications
YES (Ident switch active),
NO (Ident switch not active).

REC ATC SER (Receiving ATC Services) Indications: 1 (Aircraft receiving ATC services), 0 (Aircraft not receiving ATC services). A/V LENGTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Length) Indications: N/A (Airborne) <15m, <25m, <35m. <45m, <55m, <65m, <75m, <=200m. A/V WIDTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Width) Indications: N/A (Airborne) <11.5m<23m, <28.5m. <34m. <33m, <38m. <39.5m<45m, <52m, <59.5m, <67m. <72m. <80m. =>80m.SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level) Indications: 0 (Unknown), 1 (1x10(-3) per flight), 2 (1x10(-5) per flight), 3 (1x10(-7) per flight) NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro) Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (Gillum Cross Checked) 1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked)



NAC Indications:  $0 (EPU \ge 18.52 \text{ km})$ 1 (EPU <18.52 km) 2 (EPU <7.408 km) 3 (EPU <3.704 km) 4 (EPU <1852 m) 5 (EPU <926 m) 6 (EPU <555.6 m) 7 (EPU <185.2 m) 8 (EPU <92.6 m) 9 (EPU <30 m and VEPU <45 m) A (EPU <30 m and VEPU <15 m) B (EPU <3 m and VEPU <4 m) C (reserved) D (reserved) E (reserved) F (reserved) BAQ Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (always 0 for airborne message) 1 (not specified) 2 (not specified) 3 (not specified) NOT TCAS Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (TCAS operations or unknown) 1 (TCAS not installed or not operational) OPER MODE Subfield Indications: 0 (TCAS RA Active, IDENT Switch Active, Receiving ATC Services) 1 (Reserved) 2 (Reserved) 3 (Reserved) NIC Indications: 0 (Rc unknown) 1 (Rc < 20 NM)B2 LOW Indications: N/A (Airborne)  $0 (\geq 70 \text{ W})$ 1 (<70 W) POA Indications: N/A (Airborne) 0 (Position transmitted is not the ADS-B position reference point) 1 (Position transmitted is the ADS-B position

reference point)

CAPABILITY CLASS ME BITS 9-24(airborne) ME BITS 9-20 (surface) 0000-FFFF (airborne) 000-FFF (surface)

HORIZ REF DIR (Horizontal Reference Direction) Indications: TRUE NORTH, MAGNETIC NORTH

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III
Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for
detailed description of data fields



#### 4.6.5 ADS-B GEN

The ADS-B GEN mode of operation generates Transponder DF17 or Ground Emitter DF18 extended squitters, either via the Antenna port or RF I/O port. The squitters are encoded via data entered in individual data screens.

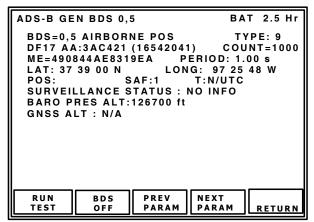
ADS-B GEN DF17	BAT 2.5 Hr
1 0,5 AIRBORNE POS 2 0,6 SURFACE POS 3 0,8 IDENT & CAT 4 0,9 AIRBORNE VEL 5 6,1 A/C STATUS 6 6,2 TARG STATE 7 6,3 A/C OP STATUS	- DISABLED - ENABLED
RUN BDS TEST DATA	BDS ON RETURN

ADS-B GEN List Screen Figure 65

The ADS-B GEN screen displays supported squitters that are identified by BDS register number and an abbreviated name (1-2-4 figure 65). Status of the generated squitter is displayed to the right of the squitter name. Selections are ENABLED (squitter will be generated) or DISABLED (Squitter will not be generated)

# **TEST SCREEN DESCRIPTIONS**

# ADS-B GEN BDS 0,5



ADS-B GEN BDS 0,5 Screen Figure 66

DF17/18: Encodes Airborne Position and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX.

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run. Range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

Selection: DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

LAT (Encoded latitude) and LONG (Encoded longitude) CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

BARO PRESS ALT (Barometric Pressure Altitude)

#### Selection:

- NA (Not available) Selectable for types 9 to 18, range -1000 to 126700 ft in 25ft increments.

# GNSS ALTITUDE.

#### Selection:

- NA (Not available) Selectable for types 20 to 22, RANGE -1000 to 126700 ft in 25ft increments.

# POS (Position Decode)

# SURVEILLANCE STATUS

# Selections:

NO INFO (No Information), SPI (Special Position Identification), PERM ALERT (Permanent Alert (Emergency), TEMP ALERT (Temporary Alert (change in Mode identity code).

SAF (Single Antenna Flag) Selections:

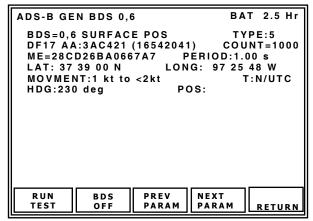
0 (single antenna), 1 (dual antenna).

T (Time Sync to UTC) Selections: N/UTC (not UTC), UTC.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part NOTE: 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields

# ADS-B GEN BDS 0,6



ADS-B GEN BDS 0,6 Screen Figure 67

DF17/18: Encodes surface position and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL).

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run. Range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# PERIOD

Selection: DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

LAT (Encoded latitude) and LONG (Encoded longitude) CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

#### MOVEMENT.

Selections: NO INFO (No Information Available), STOPPED 0.125 to < 1 Kt,1 to <2 Kt, 2 to <15 Kt, 15 to <70 Kt, 70 to <100 Kt, 100 to<175 Kt, >175 Kt, DECELERATING, ACCELERATING,

HDG (Heading)

BACKING UP

Selection: 0 to 359 Degrees or N/A if HDG

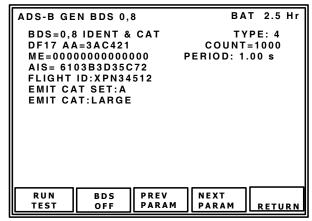
Status not valid.

T (Time Sync to UTC) Selections: N/UTC (Not UTC), UTC

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.

### ADS-B GEN BDS 0,8



ADS-B GEN BDS 0,8 Screen Figure 68

DF17,18: Encodes Identification and Category and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX.

# COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run. Range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# **PERIOD**

Selection: DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

EMIT CAT SET (ADS-B Emitter Category

Set).

Selections: D,C,B,A.

EMIT CAT (ADS-B Emitter Category).

Selections:

EMIT CAT A:

NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO, LIGHT, SMALL, LARGE, HIGH VORTEX, HEAVY, HIGH PERFORMANCE, ROTOCRAFT, EMIT CAT B:
NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO,
GLIDER/SAILPLANE,
LIGHTER-THAN-AIR,
PARACHUTIST/SKYDIVER,
ULTRALIGHT/HANG-GLIDER,
RESERVED,
UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLE,
SPACE VEHICLE.

EMIT CAT C:
NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO,
SURFACE EMERGENCY VEHICLE,
SURFACE SERVICE VEHICLE,
FIXED GND/TETHERED OBSTR,
CLUSTER OBSTR,
LINE OBSTR,
RESERVED,
RESERVED

EMIT CAT D:

RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED

AIS (Aircraft Identity Subfield) Indication: HEX field containing BDS plus flight ID.

FLIGHT ID

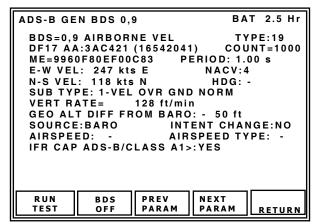
Selection: 8 ICAO character field.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.



# ADS-B GEN BDS 0,9



ADS-B GEN BDS 0,9 Screen Figure 69

DF17,18: Encodes Airborne Velocity and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and OCTAL.

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

### PERIOD

Selection: DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

SUB TYPES (Subtype Coding). Selections:

0 (ICAO DOC 9688 (First edition of ICAO Mode S Specific Service manual) not supported.

VEL OVR GND NORM (Velocity Over Ground Normal),

VEL OVER GND SUPER (Velocity Over Ground Supersonic),

AIR SPD NORM (Airspeed Normal),

AIR SPD SUPER (Airspeed Supersonic),

NOT ASSIGNED, NOT ASSIGNED.

NOT ASSIGNED

EAST-WEST VEL (East-West Velocity). Indications:

- (Not Applicable),
- NA (Not Available),
- 0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 1),
- 0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 2),

NOTE: Followed by E (East ) or W (West)

direction identifier.

NORTH-SOUTH VEL (North-South Velocity) Indications:

- (Not Applicable),
- NA (Not Available),

0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 1),

0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 2),

NOTE: Followed by N (North ) or S (South)

direction identifier.

VERT RATE (Vertical Rate).

Selections:

- (Not Applicable),
- NA (Not Available),
- <-32608 to >32608 ft/min (subtypes 1 and 2).

SOURCE (Source of Vertical rate).

Selections:

- N/A (Not Available),

BARO (Barometric Source),

GEO (i.e. GPS Source)

GEO ALT DIFF FROM BARO (Geo Altitude Difference from Barometric Altitude). Selections:

- NA (Not Available),
- (Not Applicable),
- <-3137 to ft >3137 ft

HDG (Heading).

Selections:

- (Not Applicable),
- (Not Available),
- 0.0 to 359.0 Degrees.

INTENT CHANGE (Intent Change Flag) Selections:

- (Not Applicable),

YES,

NO

IFR CAP ADS-B/CLASS A1> (IFR Capability Flag).

Selections:

NO (No ADS-B capability class A1 and above).

YES (ADS-B Capability Class A1 and above)

AIRSPEED.

Selections:

- (Not Applicable),
- (Not Available),

0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 3)

0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 4)

AIR SPEED TYPE.

Selections:

- (Not Applicable),

IAS (Indicated Airspeed),

TAS (True Airspeed).



NACV (Navigation Accuracy Category for Velocity)

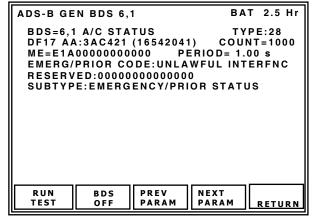
Selections:

 (Not Applicable),
 to 4, reference tables A5-A7 RTCA DO-260A.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260 for detailed description of data fields.

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 6,1



ADS-B GEN BDS 6,1 Screen Figure 70

DF17,18: Encodes Aircraft Status and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX.

### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run. Range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# **PERIOD**

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

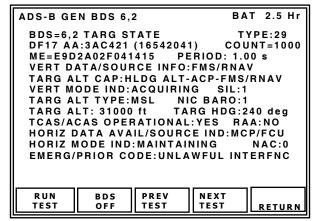
SUB TYPE (Subtype Coding).
Selections:
NO INFO,
EMERGENCY/PRIORITY STATUS,
RESERVED

EMERG/PRIOR CODE (Emergency/Priority Status Coding).
Selections:
- (Not Applicable),
NO EMERGENCY,
GENERAL EMERGENCY,
LIFEGUARD/MEDICAL,
MINIMUM FUEL,
NO COMM,
UNLAWFUL INTERFNC,
DOWNED AIRCRAFT,
RESERVED.

RESERVED subfield, 12 digit HEX field containing contents of bits 9 to 56.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 DO-260A V2.

# ADS-B GEN BDS 6,2



ADS-B GEN BDS 6,2 Screen Figure 71

DF17,18: Encodes Target State and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL).

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# PERIOD

Indications: Displays DF17/18 squitter in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

**TYPE= 29** 

VERT DATA/SOURCE INFO (Vertical Data Available/Source Indicator) Selections:

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit),

HLD ALT (Holding Altitude), FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System).

VERT MODE IND (Vertical Mode Indicator) Selections:

NOT AVAIL (no valid Vertical Target state data available)

UNKNOWN, (Unknown Mode or Information unavailable),

ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),

MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining Mode).

RESERVED

TARGET ALT CAP (Target Altitude Capability) Selections:

HLDG ALT (Capability for reporting Holding altitude only),

HLDG ALT-ACP (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude),

HLDG ALT-ACP-FMS/RNAV (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude, or any FMS/RNAV level off altitude).

RESERVED

HORIZ DATA AVAL/SOURCE IND (Horizontal Data Available/Source Indicator) Selections:

NOT VALID (No Valid Horizontal Target State Data is available),

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit selected track angle),

MAINTAIN (Maintain Current Heading or Track angle),

FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System)

TARGET HDG (Target Heading Angle) Selections: 0 to 359 degrees and INVALID

HORIZ MODE IND (Horizontal Mode Indicator) Selections:

UNKOWN (Unknown Mode or Information unavailable),

ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),

MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining Mode).

RESERVED.

NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro) Selections:

0 (Gillum Cross Checked)

1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked)

SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level) Selections: 0 (Unknown),

1 (1x10(-3) per flight),

2 (1x10(-5) per flight),

3 (1x10(-7) per flight)

TCAS/ACAS OPERATIONAL (TCAS/ACAS Operational)

Selections:

YES,

NO.

RAA (TCAS/ACAS Resolution Advisory Active)

Selections:

YES,

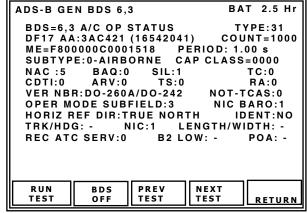
NO.



TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.

### ADS-B GEN BDS 6,3



ADS-B GEN BDS 6,3 Screen Figure 72

DF17,18: Encodes Aircraft Operational Status and generates extended squitter.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX.

#### COUNT

Indications: Displays total squitters generated since test was run. Range 0 to 9999.

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

# PERIOD

Selection: DF17/18 squitter period in seconds. Range: 0.5 to 20.00 seconds with 0.2 sec distribution.

#### **SUBTYPE**

Selections:

0 - AIRBORNE (Airborne Status message),

1 - SURFACE (Surface Status message),

VER NBR (Reports formats and protocols supported)
Selections:

260/242 (RTCA DO-260 and DO-242), 260A/242A (RTCA DO-260A and DO-242A), RESERVED,

CDTI (Cockpit Display of Traffic Information) Selections:

1 (Traffic Display operational),

0 (Traffic Display not operational)

ARV (Air Referenced Velocity Report) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne. Selections:

N/A (Surface)

1 (Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity),

0 (No Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity).



A/V WIDTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Width) TS (Target State Report Capability) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne Selections: Selections: - (Airborne) N/A (Surface) <11.5m, 1 (Capability of sending messages to support <23m. Target State Reports), <28.5m. 0 (No Capability of sending messages to <34m. support Target State Reports). <33m. <38m. TC (Target Change Report Capability) Only <39.5mAvailable when Subtype= Airborne. <45m, Selections: <52m, N/A (Surface) <59.5m, 0 (No capability for sending messages to <67m, support trajectory change reports), <72m, 1TC+0 (Capability of sending messages to <80m. support TC+0 report only), =>80m.MTC (Capability of sending information for multiple TC reports). SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level) Selections: TRK/HDG (Used for surface ADS-B 0 (Unknown), participants, surface position message 1 (1x10(-3) per flight), heading or ground track determination bit) 2 (1x10(-5) per flight), Selections: 3 (1x10(-7) per flight) - (Airborne) 0 (Target Heading Angle Reported NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro) Selections: 1 (Target Angle Reported) N/A (Surface) IDENT (Ident Switch) 0 (Gillum Cross Checked) Selections: 1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked) YES (Ident switch active), NO (Ident switch not active). NAC Selections: REC ATC SER (Receiving ATC Services)  $0 (EPU \ge 18.52 \text{ km})$ Selections: 1 (EPU <18.52 km) 1 (Aircraft receiving ATC services), 2 (EPU <7.408 km) 0 (Aircraft not receiving ATC services). 3 (EPU <3.704 km) 4 (EPU <1852 m) A/V LENGTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Length) 5 (EPU <926 m) Selections: 6 (EPU <555.6 m) - (Airborne) 7 (EPU <185.2 m) <15m. 8 (EPU <92.6 m) <25m. 9 (EPU <30 m and VEPU <45 m) <35m. A (EPU <30 m and VEPU <15 m) <45m. B (EPU <3 m and VEPU <4 m) <55m. C (reserved) <65m. D (reserved) <75m, E (reserved) <=200m. F (reserved) BAQ Selections: - (Surface) 0 (always 0 for airborne message) 1 (not specified)

2 (not specified) 3 (not specified) NOT TCAS Selections:

- (Surface)

0 (TCAS operations or unknown)

1 (TCAS not installed or not operational)

OPER MODE Subfield

Selections:

0 (TCAS RA Active, IDENT Switch Active,

Receiving ATC Services)

2 (Reserved)

3 (Reserved)

NIC

Selections:

0 (Rc unknown)

1 (Rc < 20 NM)

B2low

Indications:

- (Airborne)

0 (≥70 W)

1 (<70 W)

#### POA

Selections:

- (Airborne)

0 (Position transmitted is not the ADS-B

position reference point)

1 (Position transmitted is the ADS-B position

reference point)

CAPABILITY CLASS

ME BITS 9-24(airborne)

ME BITS 9-20 (surface)

0000-FFFF (airborne)

000-FFF (surface)

HORIZ REF DIR (Horizontal Reference

Direction)

Selections:

TRUE NORTH,

MAGNETIC NORTH

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data.

Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III

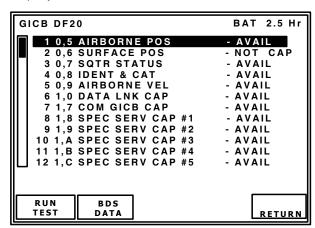
Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields

# 4.6.6 GICB GENERAL

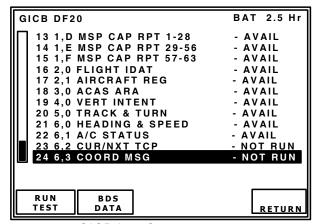
GICB (Ground Intiated Comm B) is a protocol used by Mode S ground stations to extract DAP's (Downlinked Aircraft Parameters) from Mode S transponder equipped aircraft. DAP's are utilized by Air Traffic Control equipment, to provide the air traffic controller with accurate and predictive tracks i.e. anticipated altitude changes. DAP'S are obtained from various sub-systems via a separate or transponder integral ADLP (Air Data Link Processor). DAP's are stored in the transponder BDS (B-Definition Subfield) registers. There are 255 BDS registers, not all defined at this time.

# 4.6.7 GICB MODE

GICB mode of operation uses UF4 or UF5 interrogations with reply length set to long, to request DF20 or DF21 replies with MB message field containing transponder BDS register contents, which are decoded and displayed.



GICB List Screen, 1-12 Figure 73



GICB List Screen, 13-24 Figure 74



The GICB screen displays the supported BDS registers (determined by test set software version), identified by BDS register number and an abbreviated name. The Status of the received BDS is displayed to the right of the BDS name. Indications are NOT RUN (Test has not retrieved this BDS yet), AVAIL (BDS is available), NO DATA (BDS available but not reporting data), NOT CAP (transponder

BDS registers supported by software version 1.1.2 and above, are listed in 1-2-4 Table 17.

has identified that this BDS is not supported

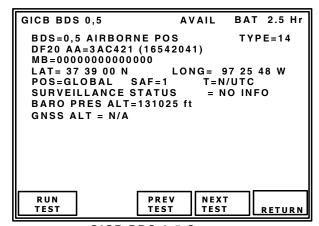
by transponder/subsystem).

BDS	DESCRIPTION
0.5	Ext Squitter Airborne Position
0,6	Ext Squitter Surface Position
0,7	Ext Squitter Status
0,8	Ext Squitter Type and Identification
0,9	Ext Squitter Airborne Velocity Information
1,0	Data Link Capability Report
1,7	Common Usage GICB Capability Report
1,8	Mode S Specific Services #1
1,9	Mode S Specific Services #2
1,A	Mode S Specific Services #3
1,B	Mode S Specific Services #4
1,C	Mode S Specific Services #5
1,D	Mode S Specific Service Capability Report 1-28
1,E	Mode S Specific Service Capability Report 29-56
1,F	Mode S Specific Service Capability Report 57-63
2,0	Aircraft Identification (Flight ID)
2,1	Aircraft Registration Number
3.0	ACAS Resolution Advisory
4,0	Aircraft Vertical Intention
4,1	Waypoint Name
4,2	Waypoint Position
4,3	Waypoint Details
5,0	Track and Turn Report
6,0	Heading and Speed Report
6,1	Aircraft Status
6,2	Current/Next TCP
6,3	Coordination Message

GICB Supported BDS Registers Table 17

# **TEST SCREEN DESCRIPTIONS**

#### GICB BDS 0,5



GICB BDS 0,5 Screen Figure 75

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 0,5 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays airborne position.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the airborne

state to transmit airborne position.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

LAT (Encoded latitude) and LONG (Encoded longitude) decoded CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

BARO PRESS ALT (Barometric Pressure Altitude)

Indications:

N/A

In feet. Displayed for types 9 to 18, range -1000 to 126700 ft.

GNSS ALT (Global positioning system derived altitude)

Indications:

N/A

In feet. Displayed for types 20 to 22, range -1000 to 126700 ft.



POS (Position Decode) Indications:

GLOBAL (if Global LAT/LONG not entered in ADS-B/GICB setup menu).
LOCAL (if Local LAT/LONG is entered in ADS-B/GICB setup menu).

SURVEILLANCE STATUS

Indications:
NO INFO (No Information),
SPI (Special Position Identification),
PERM ALERT (Permanent Alert (Emergency),
TEMP ALERT (Temporary Alert (change in
Mode identity code).

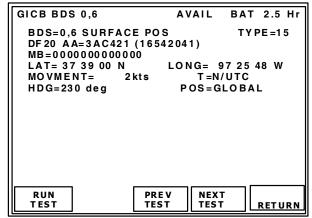
SAF (Single Antenna Flag) Indications: 0 (single antenna), 1 (dual antenna).

T (Time Sync to UTC) Indications: N/UTC (not UTC), UTC.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields

# GICB BDS 0,6



GICB BDS 0,6 Screen Figure 76

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 0,6 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays surface position.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor)
must be installed or transponder
must have embedded ADLP to
receive data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the ground state to transmit surface position.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

LAT (Encoded latitude) and LONG (Encoded longitude) decoded Local unambiguous CPR format in degrees, minutes and seconds.

MOVEMENT
Indications:
NO INFO (No Information Available),
STOPPED
0.125-<1 Kt,
1-<2 Kt,
2-<15 Kt,
15-<70 Kt,
70-<100 Kt,
100-<175 Kt,
>175 Kt,
DECELERATING,
ACCELERATING,
BACKING UP



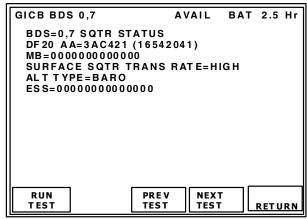
HDG (Heading)
Indications:
0 to 357 Degrees or N/A if HDG Status not valid.

T (Time Sync to UTC) Indications: N/UTC (Not UTC), UTC

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2, for detailed description of data fields

# GICB BDS 0,7



GICB BDS 0,7 Screen Figure 77

Uses UF20/21 BDS 0,5 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Squitter Status.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

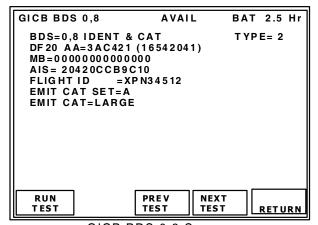
SURF SQTR TRAN RATE
Indications:
NOT CAP (No Capability to determine surface squitter rate),
HIGH (High surface squitter rate selected),
LOW (Low surface squitter rate selected).

ALT TYPE Indications: BARO, GNSS

ESS (Extended Squitter Status) Indications: 14 digit hex field, bits 1 to 56

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields.

#### GICB BDS 0,8



GICB BDS 0,8 Screen Figure 78

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 0,8 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Squitter Ident and Category.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

EMIT CAT SET (ADS-B Emitter Category Set) Indications: D,C,B,A.

EMIT CAT (ADS-B Emitter Category). Indications:

EMIT CAT A:

NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO, LIGHT, SMALL, LARGE, HIGH VORTEX, HEAVY, HIGH PERFORMANCE, ROTOCRAFT, EMIT CAT B:
NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO,
GLIDER/SAILPLANE,
LIGHTER-THAN-AIR,
PARACHUTIST/SKYDIVER,
ULTRALIGHT/HANG-GLIDER,
RESERVED,
UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLE,
SPACE VEHICLE.

EMIT CAT C:
NO ADS-B EMITTER INFO,
SURFACE EMERGENCY VEHICLE,
SURFACE SERVICE VEHICLE,
FIXED GND/TETHERED OBSTR,
CLUSTER OBSTR,
LINE OBSTR,
RESERVED,
RESERVED

EMIT CAT D: RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED, RESERVED

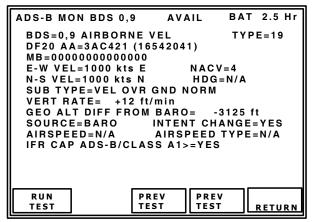
AIS (Aircraft Identity Subfield) HEX field containing BDS plus flight ID.

FLIGHT ID Indications: 8 ICAO character field.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields

### GICB BDS 0,9



GICB BDS 0,9 Screen Figure 79

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 0,9 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Airborne Velocity.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

NOTE: Installation must be in the airborne state to transmit airborne velocity.

SUB TYPES (Subtype Coding). Indications:

0 (ICAO DOC 9688 (First edition of ICAO Mode S Specific Service manual) not supported,

VEL OVR GND NORM (Velocity Over Ground Normal),

VEL OVER GND SUPER (Velocity Over Ground Supersonic),

AIR SPD NORM (Airspeed Normal), AIR SPD SUPER (Airspeed Supersonic),

NOT ASSIGNED, NOT ASSIGNED,

NOT ASSIGNED

EAST-WEST VEL (East-West Velocity) Indications: N/A (Not Available) NO INFO (No Information),

0 to >1021 Kts (subtype 1), 0 to >4086 Kts (subtype 2), NOTE: Followed by E (East ) or W (West) direction identifier.

NORTH-SOUTH VEL (North-South Velocity)

Indications:

N/A (Not Available)

(subtype 1), (subtype 2)

NOTE: Followed by N (North ) or S (South)

direction identifier.

VERT RATE (Vertical Rate).

Indications:

N/A (Not Available) <-32608 to >32608 ft/min

SOURCE (Source of Vertical rate).

Indications:

BARO (Barometric Source),

GEO (i.e. GPS Source)

GEO ALT DIFF FROM BARO (Geo Altitude Difference from Barometric Altitude).

Indications:

N/A

<-3137 to ft >3137 ft

HDG (Heading)

Indications:

N/A (Not Available),

0.0 to 359.6 Degrees.

INTENT CHANGE (Intent Change Flag)

Indications:

YES.

NO

IFR CAP ADS-B/CLASS A1> (IFR Capability

Flag)

Indications:

NO (No ADS-B capability class A1 and

above).

YES (ADS-B Capability Class A1 and above)

**AIRSPEED** 

Indications:

N/A (Not Available)

0 to >1021 Kts.(subtype 3)

0 to >4086 Kts.(subtype 4)

AIR SPEED TYPE

Indications:

IAS (Indicated Airspeed),

TAS (True Airspeed).

NACV (Navigation Accuracy Category for

Velocity)

Indications:

0 to 4, reference tables A5-A7 RTCA DO-260.

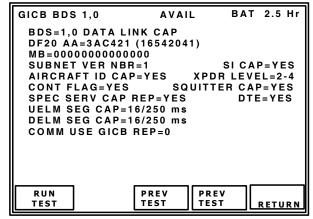


TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed

description of data fields

# GICB BDS 1,0



GICB BDS 1,0 Screen Figure 80

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 1,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Data Link Capability Report.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

SUBNET VER NBR

Indications:

0-127

SI CAP

Indications:

YES (surveillance identifier code capability)
NO (no surveillance identifier code

capability)

**CONT FLAG** 

Indications:

YES (a continuation report may be found in registers BDS 1,1 up to BDS 1,6 which are not implemented in this revision)

NO

XPDR LEVEL

Indications:

2-4 OR 5

AIRCRAFT ID CAP

Indications:

Yes

NO



#### SQUITTER CAP

Indications:

YES (squitter registers are being updated) NO (squitter registers are not being updated)

#### SPEC SERV CAP REP

Indications:

YES (at least one MODE S specific service is supported and the particular capability report will be checked)

NO (no MODE S specific service is supported and the particular capability report will not be checked)

#### DTE

Indications:

YES (DTE supported) NO (DTE not supported)

#### COMM USE GICB REP

Indications:

0 = (Capabilities reported in BDS code 1,7 have not changed)

1 (Capabilities reported in BDS code 1,7 has changed)

#### DELM

Indications:

NO DELM

4/15

8/15

16/15

16/500 ms

16/250 ms

16/125 ms

unassigned

unassigned

unassigned

unassigned

unassigned

unassigned

unassigned unassigned

unassigned

UELM Indications: NO UELM 16/5 16/500 MS 16/250 MS 16/128 MS 16/60 MS 16/30 MS unassigned

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 DO-260A V2.

NOTE:

Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields

1-2-4 Page 83 Dec 1/07



# GICB BDS 1,7

GICB BE	OS 1,7		AVAIL	BA	T 2.5 Hr
DF 20 /	,7 COM AA=3AC FFFF00				
	:0,6 :2,1 :4,5 :5,4	:4,0 :4,8	:5,0	:5,1	:5,2
RUN TEST			11 -	PREV TEST	RETURN

GICB BDS 1,7 Screen Figure 81

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 1,7 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Common GICB Capability Report.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

Refer to 1-2-4, Table 17. Each BDS register supported by the transponder is displayed.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S

specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed

description of data fields

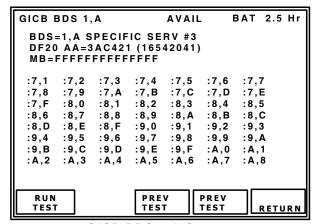
# GICB BDS 1,8 - 1,C

GICB BDS	,8	AVA	IL BAT	2.5 Hr					
BDS=1,8 SPECIFIC SERV #1 DF20 AA=3AC421 (16542041) MB=FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF									
:0,F :1,0 :1,6 :1,7 :1,D :1,E	:0,A :0 :1,1 :1 :1,8 :1 :1,F :2 :2,6 :2 :2,D :2	,4 :0,5 ,B :0,C ,2 :1,3 ,9 :1,A ,7 :2,8 ,E :2,F ,5 :3,6	:0,D : :1,4 : :1,B : :2,2 : :2,9 : :3,0 :	0,7 0,E 1,5 1,C 2,3 2,A 3,1 3,8					
RUN TEST	1 -	PREV TEST	PRE V TEST	RETURN					

GICB BDS 1,8 Screen Figure 82

GICB	3DS 1,	9		AVAIL		BAT	2.5	Hr
DF20	AA=3	PECIF AC42 FFFFF	1 (165	RV #2 42041)				
:3,9	:3,A	:3,B	:3,C	:3,D	:3,E	:3,	F	
:4,0	:4,1	:4,2	:4,3	:4,4	:4,5	:4,0	6	
:4,7	:4,8	:4,9	:4,A	:4,B	:4,C	:4,	D	
:4,E	:4,F	:5,0	:5,1	:5,2	:5,3	:5,4	4	
:5,5	:5,6	:5,7	:5,8	:5,9	:5,A	:5,	В	
:5,C	:5,D	:5,E	:5,F	:6,0	:6,1	:6,	2	
:6,3	:6,4	:6,5	:6,6	:6,7	:6,8	:6,	9	
:6,A	:6,B	:6,C	:6,D	:6,E	:6,F	:7,0	0	
	_							
RUN TEST			PRE		PREV Test	- 11 ,	RETU	$_{_{ m RN}} $
<u></u>				<u> </u>			V = 1 0	<u> </u>

GICB BDS 1,9 Screen Figure 83



GICB BDS 1,A Screen Figure 84



GICB E	3DS 1,	В		AVAI	L E	ВАТ	2.5 Hr		
BDS=1,B SPECIFIC SERV #4 DF20 AA=3AC421 (16542041) MB=FFFFFFFFFFFFF									
:A,9	: A , A	:A,B	:A,C	: A , D	,	:A,			
:B,0	:B,1	:B,2	:B,3	,	,	,			
:B,7 :B,E	:B,8 :B,F	:B,9 :C,0	:B,A :C,1	:B,B :C,2	,	,			
:C,5	.В,г :С,6	:C,0	:C,8			:C,			
:c,c	:C.D	:C,E	:C,F		,	:D,			
:D,3	: D, 4	:D,5	:D,6	,	,	:D,			
: D,A	: D,B	:D,C	: D, D	:D,E	:D,F	:Ε,	0		
RUN			PRE		PREV				
TEST			TEST		TEST	<u> </u>	RETURN		

GICB BDS 1,B Screen Figure 85

GICB BDS 1,C	AVAIL	BAT 2.5 Hr
BDS=1,C SPEC DF20 AA=3AC4 MB=000000FFF	21 (16542041)	
		F,4 :F,5
:F,D :F,E :F,F	, ,	. ,= ,•
RUN	PREV PR	EV
TEST	TEST TE	

GICB BDS 1,C Screen Figure 86

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 1,8 through 1,C register requests: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Mode S Specific Service GICB Capability Reports #1 through #5.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

Mode S Specific Service GICB Capability Reports advise which BDS registers are currently available from the transponder for data download via GICB protocol. NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields



# GICB BDS 1,D - 1,F

GICB	S 1,E	)			ΔVΑ	IL	ВА	AT 2	.5 Hr	
BDS=1,D MSP CAP RPT 1-28 DF20 AA=3AC421 (16542041)										
MB=FFFFFFFFFFFF										
II • · ·	_INK									
1		3			6				11	12
	14			17	18	19	20	21	22	23
		27	28							
	WNL									
II		3						10		12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
25	26	27	28							
		,		_		_			· —	
	RUN				PREV		PRE		II	
TES	5 I	J		L	ΓEST		TES	1	JLRE	TURN

GICB BDS 1,D Screen Figure 87

GICB	BDS	3 1,1	E			ΑV	AIL		ВА	Г 2.	.5 Hr
BDS=1,E MSP CAP RPT 29-56 DF20 AA=3AC421 (16542041) MB=FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF											
29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
				45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
II	54		56								
	WNL										
29		31							38		40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
53	54	55	56								
RU	N	1		Γ	PRE	v	Р	REV			
TES	Т			L	TES	T	لتال	EST		R E	TURN

GICB BDS 1,E Screen Figure 88

GICB	BDS	1,F			AVA	AIL .	BAT	2.5 Hr
II	,				T 57			
		=3A( FFFF			4204	11)		
UPL	INK							
57	58	59	60	61	62	63		
∥ DOW	NLI	NK						
57	58	59	60	61	62	63		
RUN				PRI		PREV	- 11	
TES				TES	) I	TEST	<u></u>	RETURN

GICB BDS 1,F Screen Figure 89

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 1,D through 1,F register requests: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Mode S Specific Protocol Capability Reports 1,D MSP channels 1-28, 1,E MSP Channels 29-56, 1,F MSP channels 57-63.

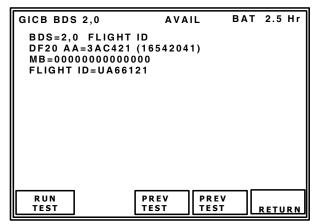
AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

Mode S Specific Protocols (MSPs) utilize one or more of the 63 uplink or downlink channels provided by this protocol to transfer data in either short or long form MSP packets from the GDLP (Ground Data Link Processor) to the ADLP (Airborne Data Link Processor) or vice versa. The available channels are displayed over three screens BDS 1,D BDS 1,E and BDS 1,F.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields

# GICB BDS 2,0



GICB BDS 2,0 Screen Figure 90

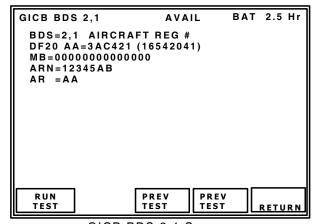
Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 2,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays AIS Flight ID.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

Flight Id is seven characters.

# GICB BDS 2,1



GICB BDS 2,1 Screen Figure 91

Uses UF20/21 BDS 2,1 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Aircraft Registration Number.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

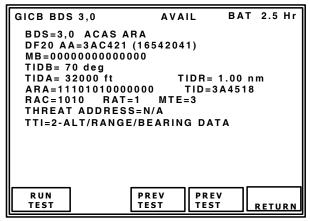
MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

ARN (Aircraft Registration Number) up to seven characters.

AR (Airline Registration) two characters.



#### GICB BDS 3,0



GICB BDS 3,0 Screen Figure 92

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 3,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays ACAS Active Resolution Advisory data.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

ARA (Active Resolution Advisories) bits 41-54 displayed in binary.

RAC (Resolution Advisory Compliment) bit 55-58 displayed in binary.

RAT (RA Terminated) indicator bit 59 displayed in binary. Note: Normally 0 until an RA is terminated, then will be 1 for 18 seconds.

TIDA (Threat Identity Data Altitude) displayed in feet.

N/A (Not Available)

Note: Only displayed when TTI = 2, Intruder Not Mode S Equipped.

TID (Threat Identity Data) Mode S address (HEX) of the threat. Note: Only displayed when TTI = 1.

TIDR (Threat Identity Data Range) in nm. N/A (Not Available)
Note: Only displayed when TTI = 2, Intruder Not Mode S Equipped.

TIDB (Threat Identity Data Bearing) in degrees.

N/A (Not Available)

Note: Only displayed when TTI = 2, Intruder Not Mode S Equipped.

THREAT ADDRESS (Mode S threat address) displayed in 6 HEX digits N/A (Not Available)

Note: Only displayed when TTI = 1.

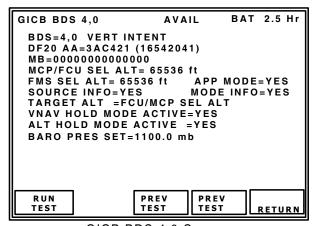
MTE (Multiple Threat Encounter) displayed in 1 bit binary.

TTI (Threat Type Indicator)
Indications:
0-NO DATA
1-MODE S ADDRESS
2-ALT/RANGE/BEARING DATA

3-NOT ASSIGNED

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10, Vol III, Part 1, Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields. Also refer to RTCA D0-185A para 2.2.3.9.3.2.3 MB fields used by TCASII

# GICB BDS 4,0



GICB BDS 4,0 Screen Figure 93

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 4,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Vertical Intent.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

MCP/FCU SEL ALT (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit Selected Altitude)

Indications in feet. N/A (Not Available)

FMS SEL ALT (Flight management System)

Indications in feet. N/A (Not Available)

TARGET ALT (Target Altitude)

Indications:

N/A (Not Available)

UNKNOWN. AIRCRAFT ALT.

FCU/MCP SEL ALT.

**FMS SEL ALT** 

SOURCE INFO (Target Altitude Source

Information)

Indications:

YES (Source information Provided),

NO (No Source Information Provided)

BARO PRES SET (Barometric Pressure set)

Indications:

N/A (Not Available)

800 to 1209.5 in mb.

VNAV HOLD MODE (Vertical Navigation

Mode)

Indications:

YES,

NO (Not Active)

ALT HOLD MODE (Altitude Hold Mode)

Indications:

YES.

NO (Not Active)

APP MODE (Approach Mode)

Indications:

YES.

NO (Not Active)

MODE INFO (Mode Information)

Indications

YES (Mode Information Provided),

NO (No Mode Information Provided).

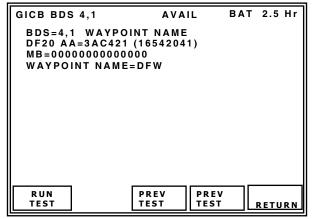
NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952

and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed

description of data fields.



# GICB BDS 4,1



GICB BDS 4,1 Screen Figure 94

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 4,1 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Waypoint Name.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

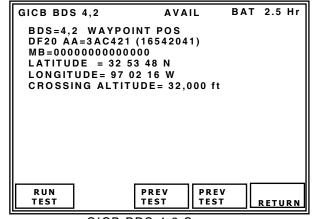
data from subsystem.

WAYPOINT NAME 9 ICAO character name

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952

for detailed description of data fields.

# GICB BDS 4,2



GICB BDS 4,2 Screen Figure 95

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 4,2 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Waypoint Position.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

LATITUDE decoded format in degrees, minutes and seconds North or South.

LONGITUDE decoded format in degrees. minutes and seconds East or West.

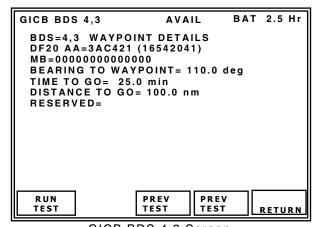
CROSSING ALTITUDE range 0 to 131068 ft.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952

for detailed description of data

fields.

#### GICB BDS 4,3



GICB BDS 4,3 Screen Figure 96

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 4,3 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Waypoint Details.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

BEARING TO WAYPOINT

Indications: +/-180 degrees (1 decimal place)

TIME TO GO

Indications: 0 to 409.6 mins

DISTANCE TO GO

Indications: 0 to 6553.6 nm

**RESERVED** 

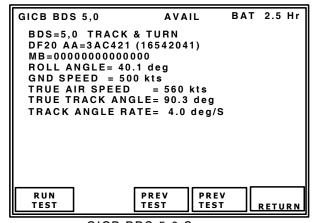
NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S

specific services DOC 9688-AN/952

for detailed description of data

fields.

# GICB BDS 5,0



GICB BDS 5,0 Screen Figure 97

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 5,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Track and Turn Report.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must

have embedded ADLP to receive

data from subsystem.

ROLL ANGLE.

Indications:

+/-90 degrees (1 decimal place)

TRUE TRACK ANGLE (True Track Angle)

Indications

+/-180 degrees (1 decimal place).

RATE (True Track Angle Rate)

Indications:

+/- 0 to 16 degrees/second (1 decimal place)

GND SPEED (Ground Speed)

Indications:

0 to 2048 Kts, 2kt resolution.

TRUE AIR SPEED (True Air Speed)

Indications:

0 to 2048 Kts, 2kt resolution.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S

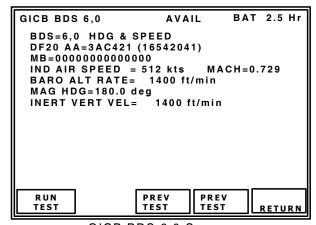
specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed

description of data fields.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

### GICB BDS 6,0



GICB BDS 6,0 Screen Figure 98

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 6,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Heading and Speed Report.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP to receive data from subsystem.

IND AIR SPEED (Indicated Air Speed) Indications: N/A (Not Available) 0 to 1023 Kts, 1 kt resolution.

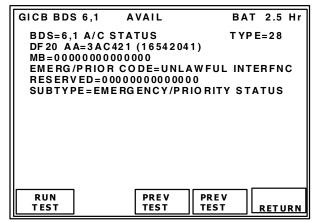
MACH (Mach Number)
Indications:
N/A (Not Available)
0 to 4.096 mach number, resolution to three decimal places.

BARO ALT RATE (Barometric Altitude Rate) Indications: N/A (Not Available) -16384 to +16352 ft/ minute, resolution 32 ft/min.

MAG HDG (Magnetic Heading) Indications: N/A (Not Available) 0 to 359 degrees. INERT VERT VEL (Inertial Vertical Velocity) Indications: N/A (Not Available)
-16384 to +16352 ft/ minute, resolution 32 ft/min.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO manual on Mode S specific services DOC 9688-AN/952 and RTCA DO-260A V2 for detailed description of data fields.

#### GICB BDS 6,1



GICB BDS 6,1 Screen Figure 99

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 6,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Aircraft Status.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must be installed or transponder must

have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

SUB TYPE (Subtype Coding).

Indications: NO INFO.

EMERGENCY/PRIORITY STATUS,

RESERVED

EMERG/PRIOR CODE (Emergency/Priority

Status Coding). Indications:

NO EMERGENCY,

GENERAL EMERGENCY,

LIFEGUARD/MEDICAL,

MINIMUM FUEL,

NO COMM,

UNLAWFUL INTERFNC,

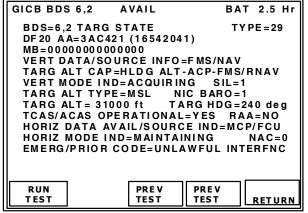
DOWNED AIRCRAFT.

RESERVED.

RESERVED subfield, 12 digit HEX field containing contents of bits 9 to 56.

TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 DO-260A V2.

#### GICB BDS 6,2



GICB BDS 6,2 Screen Figure 100

Uses UF4/5 Reply Length Long, BDS 6,0 register request: Receives DF20/21 reply and decodes MB message field containing BDS register contents and displays Target State.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

MB message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE Installation must be in the airborne

state to transmit target state and

status.

NOTE: Autopilot must be engaged and

stimulated by sensor data for some

fields to display data.

SUBTYPE= 0

VERT DATA/SOURCE INFO (Vertical Data Available/Source Indicator)

Indications:

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control

Unit),

HLD ALT (Holding Altitude),

FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System).

VERT MODE IND (Vertical Mode Indicator)

Indications:

UNKNOWN, (Unknown Mode or Information

unavailable)

ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),

MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining Mode).

RESERVED



OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

TARGET ALT CAP (Target Altitude Capability)

Indications:

HLD-ALT (Capability for reporting Holding altitude only),

HOLD+AUTOPILOT (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude),

HOLD+AUTOPILOT+FMS/RNAV (Capability for reporting either Holding altitude or Autopilot control panel selected altitude, or any FMS/RNAV level off altitude). RESERVED

H DATA AVAIL/SOURCE IND (Horizontal Data Available/Source Indicator)

Indications:

NOT VALID (No Valid Horizontal Target State Data is available).

MCP/FCU (Mode Control Panel/Flight Control Unit selected track angle).

MAINTAIN (Maintain Current Heading or Track angle),

FMS/RNAV (FMS/RNAV System)

TARGET HDG (Target Heading Angle) Indications: 0 to 359 degrees. INVALID

HORIZ MODE IND (Horizontal Mode Indicator)
Indications:
UNKNOWN (Unknown Mode or Information unavailable),
ACQUIRING (Acquiring Mode),
MAINTAINING (Capturing or Maintaining Mode),
RESERVED.

NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro) Indications:

0 (Gillum Cross Checked)

1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked)

SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level) Indications:

0 (Unknown),

1 (1x10(-3) per flight),

2 (1x10(-5) per flight),

3 (1x10(-7) per flight)

TCAS/ACAS OPERATIONAL (TCAS/ACAS

Operational)
Indications:

YES.

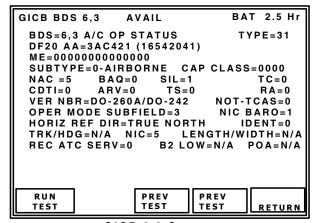
NO.

RAA (TCAS/ACAS Resolution Advisory Active) Indications: YES, NO. TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data.

Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.

NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.

# GICB BDS 6,3



GICB 6,3 Screen Figure 101

DF20,21: Receives extended squitter decodes and displays Aircraft Operational Status.

AA (Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

ME message field displayed in 14 digit HEX format.

NOTE: ADLP (Air Data Link Processor) must

be installed or transponder must have embedded ADLP, to receive

data from subsystem.

NOTE Data is displayed over three screens

Part 1, Part 2 and Part 3.

SUBTYPE

Indications:

AIRBORNE (Airborne Status message), SURFACE (Surface Status message),

RESERVED.

RESERVED.

DECEDVED,

RESERVED, RESERVED.

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

VER NBR (Reports formats and protocols supported)

Indications:

260/242 (RTCA DO-260 and DO-242),

260A/242A (RTCA DO-260A and DO-242A),

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

RESERVED,

CDTI (Cockpit Display of Traffic Information) Indications:

1 (Traffic Display operational),

0 (Traffic Display not operational)

ARV (Air Referenced Velocity Report) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne. Indications:

N/A (Surface)

1 (Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity),

0 (No Capability of sending messages to support Air-Reference velocity).

TS (Target State Report Capability) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne Indications:

N/A (Surface)

1 (Capability of sending messages to support Target State Reports),

0 (No Capability of sending messages to support Target State Reports).

TC (Target Change Report Capability) Only Available when Subtype= Airborne. Indications:

N/A (Surface)

0 (No capability for sending messages to support trajectory change reports) ,

1TC+0 (Capability of sending messages to support TC+0 report only),

2 MTC (Capability of sending information for multiple TC reports)

3 (Reserved)

TRK ANGLE/HDG (Used for surface ADS-B participants, surface position message heading or ground track determination bit) Indications:

N/A (Airborne)

0 (Target Heading Angle Reported

1 (Target Angle Reported)

IDENT (Ident Switch)

Indications

YES (Ident switch active),

NO (Ident switch not active).

REC ATC SER (Receiving ATC Services) Indications:

1 (Aircraft receiving ATC services),

0 (Aircraft not receiving ATC services).



A/V LENGTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Length) Indications: N/A (Airborne) <15m, <25m, <35m, <45m,	BAQ Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (always 0 for airborne message) 1 (not specified) 2 (not specified) 3 (not specified)		
<55m, <65m, <75m, <=200m.  A/V WIDTH (Aircraft or Vehicle Width) Indications:	NOT TCAS Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (TCAS operations or unknown) 1 (TCAS not installed or not operational)		
N/A (Airborne) <11.5m, <23m, <28.5m, <34m, <33m, <38m,	OPER MODE Subfield Indications: 0 (TCAS RA Active, IDENT Switch Active, Receiving ATC Services) 2 (Reserved) 3 (Reserved)		
<39.5m, <45m, <52m, <59.5m, <67m,	NIC Indications: 0 (Rc unknown) 1 (Rc < 20 NM)		
<72m, <80m, =>80m. SIL (Surveillance Integrity Level)	B2 LOW Indications: N/A (Airborne) 0 (≥70 W) 1 (<70 W)		
Indications: 0 (Unknown), 1 (1x10(-3) per flight), 2 (1x10(-5) per flight), 3 (1x10(-7) per flight)	POA Indications: N/A (Airborne) 0 (Position transmitted is not the ADS-B		
NIC BARO (Navigation Integrity Baro) Indications: N/A (Surface) 0 (Gillum Cross Checked)	<ul><li>position reference point)</li><li>1 (Position transmitted is the ADS-B position reference point)</li></ul>		
1 (Gillum Not Cross Checked)  NAC Indications: 0 (EPU ≥18.52 km)	CAPABILITY CLASS ME BITS 9-24(airborne) ME BITS 9-20 (surface) 0000-FFFF (airborne) 000-FFF (surface)		
1 (EPU <18.52 km) 2 (EPU <7.408 km) 3 (EPU <3.704 km) 4 (EPU <1852 m) 5 (EPU <926 m) 6 (EPU <555.6 m)	HORIZ REF DIR (Horizontal Reference Direction) Indications: TRUE NORTH, MAGNETIC NORTH		
7 (EPU <185.2 m) 8 (EPU <92.6 m) 9 (EPU <30 m and VEPU <45 m)	TYPE Specifies class and accuracy of data. Refer to table A-2 RTCA DO-260A V2.		
A (EPU <30 m <u>and</u> VEPU <15 m) B (EPU <3 m <u>and</u> VEPU <4 m) C (reserved) D (reserved) E (reserved) F (reserved)	NOTE: Refer to ICAO Annex 10 Vol III Chapter 5 and RTCA-DO-260A for detailed description of data fields.		



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

#### 4.7 TIS GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Primarily a U.S. deployed system, the Traffic Information Service (TIS) data link provides automatic display of nearby traffic and warns the pilot of potentially threatening traffic conditions. Using the Mode-S data link, a TIS ground processor uplinks surveillance information generated by Mode S sensors to equipped aircraft. The aircraft TIS processor receives the data and displays the data on the TIS display, providing increased situational awareness and an enhanced "seeand-avoid" capability for pilots.

TIS data is obtained from the ground Mode S sensor that acquires and maintains aircraft tracks within its coverage area.

TIS can only provide traffic information to aircraft equipped with Mode S, although the system acquires and maintains track information on all aircraft equipped with an ATC Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). TIS can also integrate primary radar coverage to maintain tracks of non-transponder equipped aircraft. Because it is available to all Mode S transponders, TIS is inexpensive and its availability makes collision avoidance technology more accessible to the pricesensitive general aviation community.

TIS software and Mode S sensors are fielded at a number of terminals nationwide (U.S.) Terminal Mode S installations currently provide 60 nautical mile coverage, including a 5-mile buffer required for TIS coverage.

A Mode S equipped aircraft requests TIS data via a downlink message at 1090 MHz. The ground station sends TIS data to the aircraft via a datalink that operates at 1030 MHz. Data formats for TIS are described in the Minimum Operational Performance Standards for Traffic Information Service (TIS) Data Link Communications RTCA DO-239. The TIS cockpit display provides at least 5 miles of display range and TIS encoding provides values up to seven miles in 1/8-mile intervals. Relative altitudes from -3.000 to +3,500 feet are also accommodated.

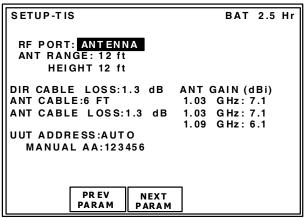
#### 4.7.1 TIS MODE

Press the TCAS mode key twice to display the TIS screen (1-2-4 figure 103).

#### 4.7.2 TIS SETUP

Setup TIS Screen contains parameters which determine operational characteristics of the TIS Functional Mode. Unless otherwise stated, last used values are retained on Power-up.

NOTE: Enter Setup Screen information before conducting test operations.



Setup TIS Screen Figure 102

#### STEP

#### **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Press SETUP Soft Key to display SETUP TIS Screen (1-2-4, Figure 102).
- 2. Set the parameters by pressing NEXT PARAM. Press PREV PARAM to select the field. Use DATA Keys to slew the data. Parameters are:
  - RF PORT:

Selects ANTENNA (ANT CONNECTOR) or DIRECT CONNECT via RF I/O Connector.

DIRECT CABLE LOSS:

Entered in dB, figure (at 1090 MHz) marked on supplied RF coaxial cable.

NOTE: Cable loss range 0.0 to 9.9 dB.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

STEP PROCEDURE STEP PROCEDURE

#### ANT CABLE:

Selections USER DEFINED, 1 FT, 6 FT, 25 FT, 50 FT, 60 FT.

When USER DEFINED selected, cable loss may be manually entered by the user in ANT CABLE LOSS field. When 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, ANT CABLE LOSS field is automatically calculated.

ANT CABLE selection of 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet results in 0, 0, 68, 138 and 184 ns of delay.

#### ANT CABLE LOSS:

Displays antenna cable loss in dB (at 1090 MHZ). If user defined, normally this is set once, figure marked on supplied RF coaxial cable

**NOTE:** Cable loss range 0.0 to

9.9 dB.

If preset length 1, 6, 25, 50 or 60 feet is selected, then cable loss in dB is automatically calculated and displayed.

NOTE: Based on Aeroflex supplied

cables, (25 and 50 foot

cables optional)

NOTE: 25 and 50 foot cable

selection compensates for delay of Aeroflex optional

cables.

# ANT GAIN:

Entered in dBi, gain figures for 1030 and 1090 MHz marked on supplied Directional Antenna.

NOTE: Cable loss range 0.0 to

20.9 dB.

#### ANT RANGE:

Test Set Antenna to transponder antenna horizontal range (6 to 250). Enter parameters for BOTTOM and TOP antenna if installation has diversity capability.

**NOTE:** UNITS parameter

determines feet or meters

(1-2-4, Figure 11).

#### ANT HEIGHT:

Test Set Antenna Range to transponder antenna height difference (1 to 99).

NOTE: UNITS parameter

determines feet or meters

(1-2-4, Figure 11).

#### • UUT ADDRESS:

MANUAL or AUTO (defaults to AUTO on power-up). AUTO selection Mode S address is obtained via ATCRBS/Mode S All Call (FAR Part 43, Appendix F approved method).

On loss of ATCRBS/Mode S All Call reply (i.e., UUT placed in ground state) tests already running continue to use last ATCRBS/Mode S All Call obtained address. AUTO uses manually entered address if no reply is received.

NOTE: ICAO amendment 77

transponders only replies to Mode S discrete interrogations when installation is in ground

state.

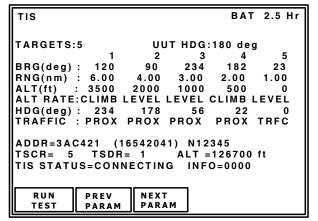
#### MANUAL ADDRESS:

A six digit HEX address is entered if UUT ADDRESS: MANUAL is

selected.



#### **TIS TEST SCREEN**



TIS Operation Screen Figure 103

Test Screen Description:

TARGETS: Sets the number of simulated targets 0 to 5.

UUT HDG: Provides entry for UUT Heading in degrees range 0 to 354. This orientates the target bearings with respect to UUT (aircraft) heading.

BRG: Sets target bearing relative to UUT (aircraft) range 0 to 354 degrees

RNG: Sets targets range relative to UUT (aircraft) range 0 to 7 nm

ALT: Sets target altitude relative to UUT (aircraft) range +/- 3500 ft

ALT RATE: Sets Altitude Rate annunciation on TIS display indications: CLIMB, LEVEL, DESCEND, UNUSED.

HDG: Sets target Heading

TRAFFIC: Sets target traffic status on TIS display. PROX (Proximity), TRFC (Traffic)

ADDR= (UUT Aircraft Address) in HEX and (OCTAL)

TSCR= Number of TIS connect requests received

TSDR= Number of TIS disconnect requests received

ALT UUT= UUT Altitude in ft

TIS STATUS: Indications
CONNECTED (Up-linking data to UUTTSCR
but not up-linking data to UUT)

INFO= (Debug output of IFR 6000)

0x0001 - Reply to Datalink Cap Report 0x0002 - No reply to Datalink Cap Report 0x0004 - Reply to MSP Cap Report

0x0008 - No reply to MSP Cap Report 0x0010 - Reply to Broadcast Cap Report 0x0020 - No reply to Broadcast Cap Report

0x0040 - Reply to keep alive uplink 0x0080 - No reply to keep alive uplink

0x0100 - Reply to TIS uplink

0x0200 - No reply to TIS uplink Reply

0x0400 - Reply to lockout 0x0800 - No reply to lockout

#### TIS DISPLAY

Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 104. The Aircraft heading is shown at the top of the display and the target headings are shown as lines radiating from the target symbols.



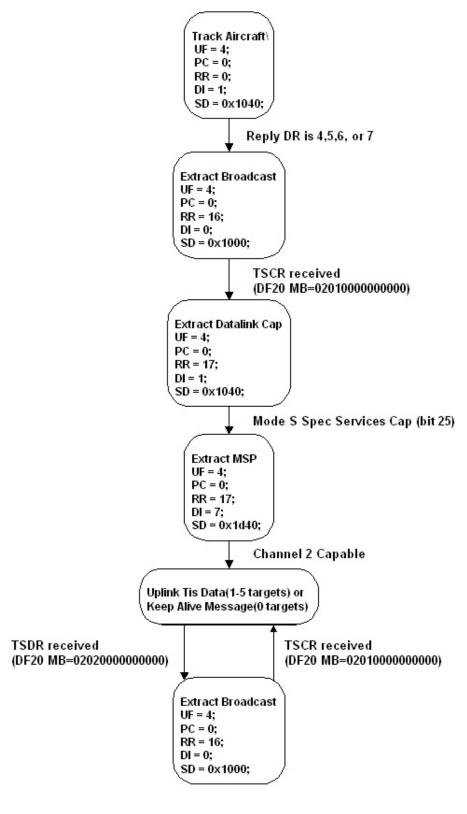
TIS Display Example Figure 104

#### Target status:

White symbol	Proximity
Yellow symbol	Traffic

Relative altitudes are displayed alongside the targets with arrow symbols indicating climbing or descending. The blue cross (bottom center), is the UUT Aircraft.

# EROFLEX OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000



TIS Operation Flow Chart Figure 105



# 4.7 DIRECTIONAL ANTENNA USE

The Directional Antenna is used three ways.



Directional Antenna Mounted on Test Set Figure 106

Mount Directional Antenna on friction hinge and connect Directional Antenna ANT Connector to Test Set ANT Connector via 12 in coaxial cable (1-2-4, Figure 106).



Hand Held Directional Antenna Figure 107

Connect Directional Antenna ANT Connector to Test Set ANT Connector via 72 in coaxial cable. Point Directional Antenna at UUT antenna (1-2-4, Figure 107).



Tripod Mounted Directional Antenna Figure 108

Connect Directional Antenna ANT Connector to Test Set ANT Connector via 72 in coaxial cable. Mount Directional Antenna on tripod and point at UUT antenna (1-2-4, Figure 108).

### XPDR:

XPDR antennas are top and bottom mounted on airframe. Verify which antenna(s) is transponder antenna(s) as the DME antenna(s) look similar.

Position Directional Antenna in direct sight of UUT antenna, avoiding close obstructions (such as gantries, ladders and tool chests etc.), to minimize multi-path reflections which cause random test failures.

Distance for testing top UUT antenna should be sufficient so UUT antenna is visible (1-2-4, Figures 109 and 110).

Shield with Antenna Shield (Appendix J) or disconnect and terminate UUT Antenna not being tested. Deactivate other area transponders or position transponders at least three times the XPDR Setup Menu Range from Directional Antenna.



# OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

# Procedure to Avoid False TCAS RA's on Overflying Aircraft or Altitude:

If the aircraft barometric system is at altitude, shield UUT Antenna being tested with Antenna Shield (Appendix J). Shield with another Antenna Shield or disconnect and terminate UUT Antenna(s) not being tested. Deactivate other area transponders or position transponder >50 ft (15.24 m) from the Directional Antenna. Position Directional Antenna ≤20 ft (6.1 m) from UUT Antenna being tested.

#### DME:

DME Antennas are bottom mounted on airframe. Verify which antenna(s) is DME Antenna(s) as the transponder lower antenna(s) look similar.

Position Directional Antenna in direct sight of UUT antenna, avoiding close obstructions (such as gantries, ladders and tool chests etc.), to minimize multipath reflections which cause random test failures. Usual distance from UUT antenna is approximately 10 to 20 feet.

NOTE: Directional Antenna should not be

positioned closer than 6 feet, to ensure that the antenna far field is

tested

#### TCAS:

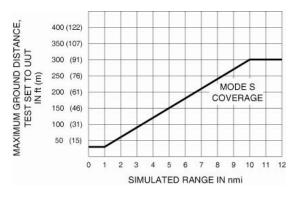
Most TCAS installations have top and bottom directional antennas. Some aircraft are fitted with an omni-directional bottom antenna.

Follow Avoid False TCAS RA's on Overflying Aircraft or Altitude procedure.

Position the Test Set Directional Antenna in direct sight of UUT antenna. To minimize intruder bearing error, Test Set antenna should be at the same height as the UUT antenna. Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 104 to ensure Test Set Directional Antenna is within effective coverage area for either ATCRBS or Mode S.

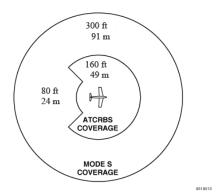
Avoid close obstructions (such as gantries, ladders and tool chests) to minimize multipath reflections which cause erroneous intruder bearings.

Testing in aircraft hangers may result in erratic bearing of simulated intruder. Changing bearing may result in a more reliable track. When testing top antenna in a hanger use a gantry at the same height as the top antenna.

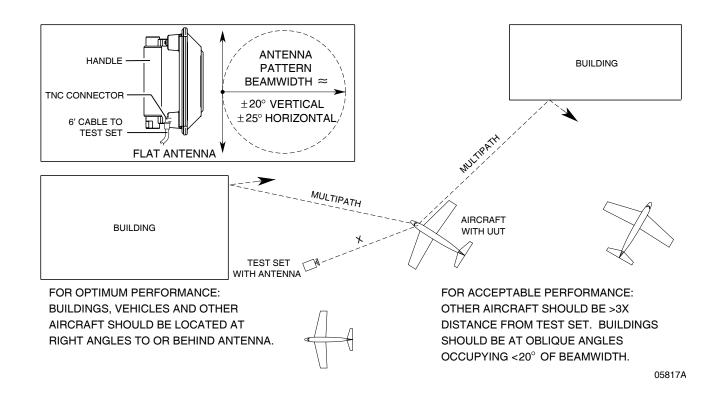


Mode S Coverage Within 12 nmi Simulated Range Figure 109

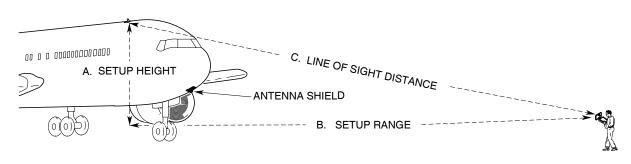
Refer to 1-2-4, Figure 109. Due to high power density reduction in some TCAS interrogators, Mode S effective coverage distance may be dependent on the Test Set simulated range. For those units place Test Set according to 1-2-4, Figure 110. For simulated ranges within 1 nm, position test set within 30 ft (9.0 m) of UUT antenna.



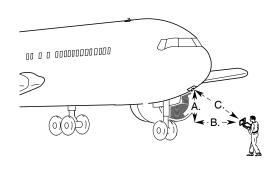
TCAS 6000 Effective Test Coverage Figure110



Suggested Layout to Reduce Multipath Errors Figure 111



# **TESTING TOP ANTENNA**



WHEN DESELECTING, TERMINATING OR SHIELDING TOP ANTENNA IS NOT POSSIBLE OR PRACTICAL, USE SETUP POSITION THAT HAS AIRCRAFT BLOCKING LINE OF SIGHT TO TOP ANTENNA.

**TESTING BOTTOM ANTENNA** 

05818A

Ramp Testing Figure 112



# 4.8 BREAKOUT BOX

The Breakout Box accessory provides access to individual user interfaces via standard connectors (1-2-4, Figure 113). The Test Set REMOTE Connector provides the main user signal interface for the Breakout Box.



IFR 6000 with Breakout Box Figure 113



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# **SECTION 3 - SPECIFICATIONS**

NOTE: A 5 minute warm-up period is required for all specifications.

NOTE: Specifications are subject to change without notice.

# **DME MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR**

Output Frequenc
-----------------

Reply Frequency:

Range: 962 to 1213 MHz

Accuracy: ±10 kHz

**Output Level:** 

ANT Connector:

Range: -67 to -2 dBm at ANT Connector

Resolution: 1 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 2$  dB

Distance to UUT Antenna: 6 to 300 ft with supplied antenna

RF I/O Connector:

Range: -115 to -47 dBm

Resolution: 1 dB

Accuracy:

-95 to -47 dBm: ±1 dB -115 to <-95 dBm: ±2 dB

Reply Pulse Spacing:

P1 to P2: 12  $\mu s$  ( $\pm 100$  ns) (X Channel) at 50% peak P1 to P2: 30  $\mu s$  ( $\pm 100$  ns) (Y Channel) at 50% peak



# **SECTION 4 - SHIPPING**

# 1. SHIPPING TEST SETS

Aeroflex Test Sets returned to factory for calibration, service or repair must be repackaged and shipped according to the following conditions:

#### Authorization

Do not return any products to factory without first receiving authorization from Aeroflex Customer Service Department.

#### **Contact Aeroflex:**

Customer Service Dept.

Telephone: (800) 835-2350 FAX: (316) 524-5330

E-Mail: americas.service@aeroflex.com

# **Tagging Test Sets**

All Test Sets must be tagged with:

- Identification and address of owner
- Nature of service or repair required
- Model Number
- Serial Number

## Reply Pulse Width:

P1/P2: 3.5  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 0.5  $\mu$ s)

Echo Reply:

Control: On/Off

Position: 30 nmi (±1 nmi)

Amplitude:  $-11 \text{ dB } (\pm 1 \text{ dB}) \text{ relative to reply level}$ 

# **Shipping Containers**

Test Sets must be repackaged in original shipping containers using Aeroflex packing molds. If original shipping containers and materials are not available, contact Aeroflex Customer Service for shipping instructions.

### **Freight Costs**

All freight costs on non-warranty shipments are assumed by the customer. (See "Warranty Packet" for freight charge policy on warranty claims.)

### Freight Insurance

Aeroflex recommends that customers obtain freight insurance with the freight carrier when shipping Test Set. Aeroflex is not responsible for cost of repairs for damages that occur during shipment on warranty or non-warranty items. Contact Aeroflex Customer Service for Test Set shipping instructions.

NOTE: Test Set must be properly packaged or freight company may not honor insurance claim.

# **DME MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR (cont)**

Reply Pulse	Rise and	Fall	Times:
-------------	----------	------	--------

All Pulses:

Rise Time:  $2.5 \mu s (\pm 0.25 \mu s) (10\% to 90\%)$ Fall Time:  $2.5 \mu s (\pm 0.25 \mu s) (90\% to 10\%)$ 

Reply Delay:

X Channel:

Fixed Reply Delay: 50 μs (±100 ns)

Y Channel:

Fixed Reply Delay: 56 μs (±100 ns)

Range Delay:

X and Y Channel:

0 to 450.00 nmi Range:

Resolution: 0.01 nmi Accuracy: ±0.01 nmi

Range Rate:

X and Y Channel:

Range: 10 to 6500 kts

1 kts Resolution:

Accuracy:  $\pm 0.01$  % typical, tested to  $\pm 0.5$ %

Squitter:

PRF: 2700 Hz Accuracy: ±2%

Per ARINC 568 Distribution:

Reply Efficiency:

0 to 100% Range:

Resolution: 1% increments

±0.5% Accuracy:

Ident Tone:

Selection: Selectable three letter code

1350 Hz Frequency: Accuracy: ±2 Hz

#### **DME MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS**

ERP:

Range: +47 to +64 dBm

Resolution: 0.1 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 2$  dB

**Direct Connection Peak Pulse Power:** 

Range: +47 to +64 dBm

Resolution: 0.1 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 1$  dB

Frequency:

Range: 1025.00 to 1150.00 MHz

Resolution: 10 kHz
Accuracy: ±20 kHz

Interrogation Pulse Width:

P1 and P2 Pulse Widths:

Range:  $2.00 \text{ to } 5.00 \text{ } \mu \text{s}$ 

Resolution: 1 ns Accuracy:  $\pm 50$  ns

Interrogation Pulse Spacing:

P1 to P2 Spacing: 10 to 14 μs (X Channel)

34 to 38 µs (Y Channel)

Resolution: 10 ns
Accuracy: ±20 ns

Interrogation PRF:

Range: 1 to 300 Hz

Resolution: 1 Hz
Accuracy: ±2 Hz

# TRANSPONDER MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR

RF Output Frequency:

Interrogation Frequency: 1030 MHz
Accuracy: ±10 kHz

RF Output Level:

Ant Connector: MTL +6 dB typical, automatically controlled for a MTL

range of -83 to -68 dBm

Range: -67 to -2 dBm at ANT Connector

Resolution: 0.5 dB
Accuracy: ±2 dB

Distance to UUT Antenna: 6 to 200 ft with supplied antenna

RF I/O Connector: MTL + 6 dB typical, automatically controlled

Range: -115 to -47 dBm

Resolution: 0.5 dB

Accuracy:

-95 to -47 dBm: ±1 dB -115 to <-95 dBm: ±2 dB

# ATCRBS/Mode S Interrogation Pulse Spacing:

Mode A:

P1 to P2: 2.00  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 25 ns) P1 to P3: 8.00  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 25 ns)

Mode C:

P1 to P2:  $2.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$  P1 to P3:  $21.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ 

Mode S:

# Intermode Interrogation Pulse Spacing:

Mode A:

P1 to P3:  $8.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$  P1 to P4:  $10.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ 

# TRANSPONDER MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR (cont)

# Intermode Interrogation Pulse Spacing (cont):

Mode C:

Interrogation Pulse Widths:

Mode A, C, S, Intermode:

P1, P2, P3:  $0.80 \mu s (\pm 50 ns)$ 

Mode S:

P6 (Short DPSK Block):  $16.25 \mu s \ (\pm 50 \ ns)$ P6 (Long DPSK Block):  $30.25 \mu s \ (\pm 50 \ ns)$ P5  $0.80 \mu s \ (\pm 50 \ ns)$ 

Intermode:

P4 (Short): 0.80  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 50 ns) P4 (Long): 1.60  $\mu$ s ( $\pm$ 50 ns)

# Interrogation Pulse Rise and Fall Times:

All Modes:

Rise Time: 50 to 100 ns Fall Time: 50 to 200 ns

# Phase Modulation:

All Modes:

Transition Time:  $\leq 80 \text{ ns}$ Phase Shift:  $180^{\circ} (\pm 10^{\circ})$ 

SLS Levels:

ATCRBS:

SLS Level (P2): -9 dB, -1 to +0 dB relative to P1 level

0 dB, -0 to +1 dB relative to P1 level

Off

Mode S:

SLS Level (P5): NOTE 1 -12 dB, -1 to +0 dB relative to P6 level

+3 dB, -0 to +1 dB relative to P6 level

Off



# TRANSPONDER MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR (cont)

**Interrogation Test Signals:** 

Mode S:

PRF: 50 Hz (±5 Hz)

ATCRBS:

PRF: 235 Hz (±5 Hz)

### TRANSPONDER MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS

ERP (at 1090 MHz):

Range: +45.5 to +59 dBm (35.5 to 800 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB
Accuracy: ±2 dB

Direct Connection Peak Pulse Power (at 1090 MHz) :

Range: +46.5 to +59 dBm (45 to 800 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB
Accuracy: ±1 dB

Transmitter Frequency:

Range: 1087.000 to 1093.000 MHz

Resolution: 10 kHz
Accuracy: ±50 kHz

Receiver Sensitivity, Radiated MTL:

Range: -79 to -67 dBm into 0 dBi antenna

Resolution: 0.1 dB

Accuracy:  $\pm 2$  dB, typical

Receiver Sensitivity, Direct Connection MTL:

Range: -79 to -67 dBm

Resolution: 0.1 dB
Accuracy: ±2 dB

Reply Delay:

ATCRBS:

Range:  $1.80 \text{ to } 7.00 \text{ } \mu \text{s}$ 

Resolution: 10 ns
Accuracy: ±50 ns

Mode S and ATCRBS Mode S All-Call:

Range:  $125.00 \text{ to } 131.00 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$ 

Resolution: 10 ns
Accuracy: ±50 ns

# TRANSPONDER MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS (cont)

Rei	ply	Del	lay	Jitter:
-----	-----	-----	-----	---------

ATCRBS:

Range:  $0.00 \text{ to } 2.30 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$ 

Resolution: 1 ns

Accuracy: ±20 ns

Mode S and ATCRBS Mode S All-Call:

Range:  $0.00 \text{ to } 6.00 \text{ } \mu \text{s}$ 

Resolution: 1 ns

Accuracy: ±20 ns

**Pulse Spacing:** 

F1 to F2:

Range: 19.70 to 21.60 μs

Resolution: 1 ns
Accuracy: ±20 ns

Mode S Preamble:

Range:

P1 to P2: 0.8 to 1.2 μs P1 to P3: 3.3 to 3.7 μs

P1 to P4: 4.3 to 4.7 μs

Resolution: 1 ns
Accuracy: ±20 ns

Pulse Widths:

F1 and F2:

Range:  $0.25 \text{ to } 0.75 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$ 

Resolution: 1 ns

Accuracy:  $\pm 20 \text{ ns}$ 

Mode S Preamble:

Range: 0.25 to 0.75  $\mu s$ 

Resolution: 1 ns Accuracy:  $\pm 20$  ns

# TRANSPONDER MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS (cont)

# **Pulse Amplitude Variation:**

Range:

Mode S (Relative to P1): -3 to +3 dB
ATCRBS (Relative to F1): -3 to +3 dB

Resolution: 0.1 dB, (0.01 dB via RCI)

Accuracy:  $\pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ 

DF 11 Squitter Period:

Range: 0.10 to 4.88 sec

Resolution: 10 ms Accuracy:  $\pm 10$  ms

**Diversity Isolation:** 

Range: 0 to >20 dB (Depending on Test Distance)

Test Distance is 1.83 m (6 ft) to 28.96 m (95 ft)

Resolution: 0.1 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 3$  dB

# TCAS MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR

**Output Frequency:** 

Reply Frequency: 1090 MHz Accuracy:  $\pm 10 \text{ kHz}$ 

Output Level (Simulated ERP):

ANT Connector: Simulates a 50.5 dBm XPDR ERP at 10 nmi range.

Radiated pwr at 0dBi UUT ant: -68 dBm typical at 10 nmi range, automatically

controlled

Range: -67 to -2 dBm at ANT Connector

Resolution: 0.5 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 2$  dB

Distance to UUT Antenna: 6 to 300 ft with supplied antenna

RF I/O Connector:

Automatic mode: -68 dBm at 10 nmi range, automatically controlled

Manual Mode Range -115 to -47 dBm

Resolution: 0.5 dB

Accuracy:

-95 to -47 dBm: ±1 dB -115 to <-95 dBm: ±2 dB

### Reply Pulse Spacing:

Mode C:

F1 to F2:  $20.30 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F1 to C1: 1.45 μs (±25 ns) F1 to A1:  $2.90 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>2</sub>:  $4.35 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F<sub>1</sub> to A<sub>2</sub>:  $5.80 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F1 to C4:  $7.25 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F1 to A4:  $8.70 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F1 to B1: 11.60 μs (±25 ns) F1 to D1:  $13.05 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ F1 to B2: 14.50 μs (±25 ns) F1 to D2: 15.95 μs (±25 ns) F1 to B4: 17.40 μs (±25 ns) F<sub>1</sub> to D<sub>4</sub>: 18.85 μs (±25 ns)

# TCAS MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR (cont)

# Reply Pulse Spacing (cont):

Mode S:

P1 to P2:  $1.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ P1 to P3:  $3.50 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ P1 to P4:  $4.50 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ P1 to D1:  $8.00 \mu s (\pm 25 ns)$ 

D<sub>1</sub> to D<sub>n</sub> (n = 2 to 112): 1.00  $\mu$ s times (n-1) (±25 ns)

Reply Pulse Widths:

Mode C:

All Pulses:  $0.45 \mu s (\pm 50 ns)$ 

Mode S:

P1 through P4:  $0.50 \mu s (\pm 50 ns)$ 

D1 through D112:  $0.50~\mu s~(\pm 50~ns),~1~\mu s~chip~width$ 

Reply Modes: TCAS I / II Mode C (with altitude reporting)

TCAS II Mode S formats 0, 11, 16

Reply Pulse Amplitudes:

ATCRBS: ±1 dB relative to F1 Mode S: ±1 dB relative to P1

Reply Pulse Rise and Fall Times:

All Modes:

Rise Time: 50 to 100 ns Fall Time: 50 to 200 ns

Percent Reply:

0 to 100% Range:

Resolution: 10% Accuracy: ±1%

Reply Delay

ATCRBS:  $3.0 \mu s (\pm 50 ns)$ Mode S: 128 μs (±50 ns)

Range Delay:

0 to 260 nmi Range:

Resolution: 0.1 nmi ±0.02 nmi Accuracy:



# TCAS MODE SIGNAL GENERATOR (cont)

Range Rate:

-1200 to +1200 kts Range:

Resolution: 10 kts 10% Accuracy:

Altitude Range:

-1000 to 126,000 ft Range:

Resolution:

Mode C: 100 ft Mode S: 25 ft

Altitude Rate:

Range: -10,000 to +10,000 fpm

Resolution: 100 fpm

Accuracy: 10%

Squitter:

Control: On/Off

Rate: 0.8 to 1.2 sec, randomly distributed

# Pulse Spacing:

ATCRBS (Mode C All Call):

TCAS MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS

S1 to P1: 2.0 us

Accepts:  $\leq \pm 200 \text{ ns}$ 

Rejects: (<10% Replies)  $\geq \pm 1.0$  us

P1 to P3: 21.0 us

Accepts:  $\leq \pm 200 \text{ ns}$ 

Rejects: (<10% Replies)  $\geq \pm 1.0$  us

P1 to P4: 23.0 us

Accepts:  $\leq \pm 200 \text{ ns}$ 

Rejects: (<10% Replies)  $\geq \pm 1.0$  us

Mode S:

P1 to P2: 2.0 us

Accepts:  $\leq \pm 200 \text{ ns}$ 

Rejects: (<10% Replies)  $\geq \pm 1.0$  us

P1 to SPR: 4.75 us

Accepts:  $\leq \pm 200 \text{ ns}$ 

Rejects: (<10% Replies)  $\geq \pm 1.5$  us

# Suppresion

ATCRBS (P2 or S1):

>0.5dB above level of P1 <10% Replies

# ERP (at 1030 MHz):

ATCRBS:

Range: +43 to +58 dBm (20 to 631 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB

Accuracy:  $\pm 2 \text{ dB}$ 

Mode S:

Range: +43 to +58 dBm (20 to 631 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB
Accuracy: ±2 dB

# Direct Connection Peak Pulse Power (at 1030 MHz):

ATCRBS:

Range: +43 to +58 dBm (20 to 631 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB
Accuracy: ±1 dB

# TCAS MODE UUT MEASUREMENTS (cont)

# Direct Connection Peak Pulse Power (at 1030 MHz) (cont):

Mode S:

Range: +43 to +58 dBm (20 to 631 W)

Resolution: 0.1 dB Accuracy:  $\pm 1$  dB

Frequency:

Range: 1029.900 to 1030.100 MHz

Resolution: 1 kHz

Accuracy:  $\pm 10 \text{ kHz}$ 

TCAS Broadcast Interval:

Range: 1.0 to 12.0 sec

Resolution: 0.1 sec Accuracy:  $\pm 0.2$  sec

# **MISCELLANEOUS**

Inputs/	Outputs:
---------	----------

RF I/O:

Type: Input/Output Impedance: 50  $\Omega$  typical Maximum Input Level: 4 kW peak

10 W average

VSWR: <1.3:1

Antenna:

Type: Input/Output Impedance:  $50 \Omega$  typical Maximum Input Level: 10 W peak

1/2 W average

Video

Type: Output

Impedance: 50  $\Omega$  typical

Generate Video Level: 1.1  $\pm$  0.4V peak into 50  $\Omega$  Receive Video Level: Proportional to IF level

Test Antenna:

VSWR: <1.5:1

Gain: 6 dB, Typical

Time Base (TCXO):

Temperature Stability:  $\pm 1$  ppm

Aging:  $\pm 1$  ppm per year

Accuracy:  $\pm 1 \text{ ppm}$ Test Limit:  $\pm 0.3 \text{ ppm}$ 

Battery:

Type: Li Ion

Duration: >4 hrs continuous operation

>6 hrs, Typical

Input Power (Test Set):

Input Range: 11 to 32 Vdc
Power Consumption: 55 W Maximum

16 W Nominal at 18 Vdc with charged battery

Fuse Requirements: 5 A, 32 Vdc, Type F

# **MISCELLANEOUS** (cont)

# Input Power (Supplied External AC to DC Converter):

Input Range: 100 to 250 VAC, 1.5 A Max, 47 to 63 Hz

Mains Supply Voltage Fluctuations: ≤10% of the nominal voltage

Transient Overvoltages: According to Installation Category II

**Environmental (Test Set):** 

Use: Pollution Degree 2

Altitude: ≤4800 m

Operating Temperature: -20°C to 55°C NOTE 2
Storage Temperature: -30°C to 71°C NOTE 3

Relative Humidity: 95% (±5%) from 5°C to 30°C

75% ( $\pm$ 5%) from 30°C to 40°C 45% ( $\pm$ 5%) from 40°C to 55°C

# **Environmental (Supplied External AC to DC Converter):**

Use: Indoors

Altitude:  $\leq 10,000 \text{ m}$ Operating Temperature:  $0^{\circ}\text{C} \text{ to } 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ 

Storage Temperature: -20°C to 71°C

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Dimensions:

Height: 11.2 in (28.5 cm)

Width: 9.1 in (23.1 cm)

Depth: 2.7 in (6.9 cm)

Weight (Test Set only): <8 lbs. (3.6 kg)

# **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION:**

### **Test Set Certifications:**

MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 Altitude, Operating: Altitude, Non-Operating: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 Bench Handling:

**Blowing Dust** MIL STD -810F, Method 510.4, Procedure 1

Drip Proof: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2

Explosive Atmosphere: MIL-STD-810F, Method 511.4, Procedure 1

Relative Humidity: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 Shock, Functional: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 Vibration Limits: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2

Temperature, Operating: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 NOTE 4 MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2 NOTE 5 Temp, Non-Operating:

Transit Drop: MIL-PRF-28800F, Class 2

UL-61010B-1 Safety Compliance:

EN 61010-1

CSA 22.2 No 61010-1

EMC: EN 61326

### **External AC-DC Converter Certifications:**

Safety Compliance: UL 1950 DS

> CSA 22.2 No. 234 VDE EN 60 950

EMI/RFI Compliance: FCC Docket 20780, Curve "B"

EMC: EN 61326

Transit Case Certifications:

Drop Test: FED-STD-101C, Method 5007.1, Paragraph 6.3,

Procedure A, Level A

ATA 300, Category I Falling Dart Impact:

FED-STD-101C, Method 5019 Vibration, Loose Cargo:

Vibration, Sweep: ATA 300, Category I

Simulated Rainfall: MIL-STD-810F, Method 506.4, Procedure II of 4.1.2

FED-STD-101C, Method 5009.1, Sec 6.7.1

Immersion: MIL-STD-810F, Method 512.4



# **NOTES**

NOTE 1	SLS level is automatically controlled in the SLS LEVEL test.
NOTE 2	Battery charging temperature range is $5^{\circ}$ to $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ (controlled by internal charger).
NOTE 3	Li Ion Battery must be removed below -20 $^{\circ}$ C and above 60 $^{\circ}$ C.
NOTE 4	Temperature range extended to -20°C to 55°C.
NOTE 5	Temperature range reduced to -30°C to 71°C.



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.



# **SECTION 4 - SHIPPING**

# 1. SHIPPING TEST SETS

Aeroflex Test Sets returned to factory for calibration, service or repair must be repackaged and shipped according to the following conditions:

#### Authorization

Do not return any products to factory without first receiving authorization from Aeroflex Customer Service Department.

#### **Contact Aeroflex:**

Customer Service Dept.

Telephone: (800) 835-2350 FAX: (316) 524-5330

E-Mail: americas.service@aeroflex.com

# **Tagging Test Sets**

All Test Sets must be tagged with:

- Identification and address of owner
- Nature of service or repair required
- Model Number
- Serial Number

# **Shipping Containers**

Test Sets must be repackaged in original shipping containers using Aeroflex packing molds. If original shipping containers and materials are not available, contact Aeroflex Customer Service for shipping instructions.

### **Freight Costs**

All freight costs on non-warranty shipments are assumed by the customer. (See "Warranty Packet" for freight charge policy on warranty claims.)

### Freight Insurance

Aeroflex recommends that customers obtain freight insurance with the freight carrier when shipping Test Set. Aeroflex is not responsible for cost of repairs for damages that occur during shipment on warranty or non-warranty items. Contact Aeroflex Customer Service for Test Set shipping instructions.

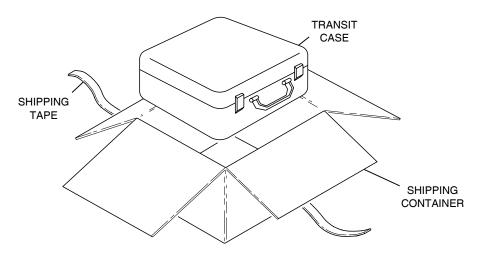
NOTE: Test Set must be properly packaged or freight company may not honor insurance claim.



#### 1.2 REPACKING PROCEDURE

- Make sure bottom packing mold is seated on floor of shipping container.
- Carefully wrap Test Set with polyethylene sheeting to protect finish.
- Place Test Set into shipping container, making sure Test Set is securely seated in bottom packing mold.
- Place top packing mold over top of Test Set and press down until top packing mold rests solidly on Test Set.
- Close shipping container lids and seal with shipping tape or an industrial stapler. Tie all sides of container with break resistant rope, twine or equivalent.





056P-05

Repacking Procedure Figure 1

SECTION 5 - Storage

Perform the following storage precautions whenever the Test Set is stored for extended periods:

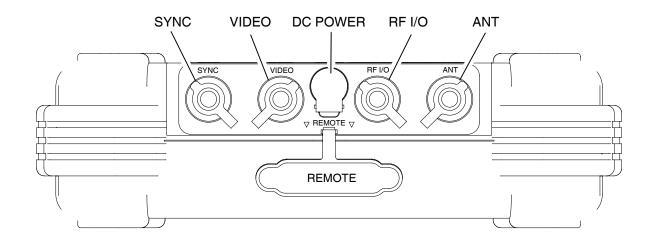
- Disconnect Test Set from any electrical power source.
- Disconnect the wire harness connecting the battery to the Test Set and remove the battery. Refer to the Battery/Voltage Instructions.
- Disconnect and store ac power cable and other accessories with Test Set.
- Cover Test Set to prevent dust and debris from covering and entering Test Set.



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# **APPENDIX A - CONNECTOR PIN-OUT TABLES**

#### 1. I/O CONNECTORS

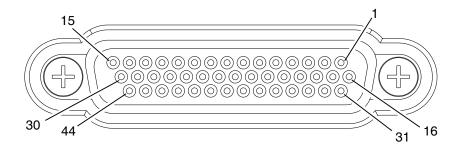


05806

CONNECTOR	TYPE	SIGNAL TYPE	INPUT/OUTPUT
SYNC	BNC	TTL	OUTPUT
VIDEO	BNC	TTL	OUTPUT
DC POWER	2.5 mm CIRCULAR	11 to 32 Vdc	INPUT
	(2.5 mm center, 5.5 mm outer diameter, center positive)		
RF I/O	TNC	RF, 30 W CW MAX	INPUT/OUTPUT
ANT	TNC	RF, 0.5 W CW MAX	INPUT/OUTPUT
REMOTE	44-Pin Female	MIXED	INPUT/OUTPUT
	Refer to Appendix A, Table 2 for REMOTE Connector description.		

I/O Connectors Table 1

#### 2. REMOTE CONNECTOR PIN-OUT TABLE



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5V supply for USB device port
2	GND_DN1	Ground	Ground for USB device port
3	VBUS_UP	Supply	+5V supply input from USB host
4	GND_UP	Ground	Ground for USB host port
5	GND	Ground	System Ground
6	HOST-RTS	Output	RS-232 Request to send
7	A2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
8	A4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
9	C2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
10	C4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
11	GND	Ground	System Ground
12	REM_IN1	Input	General Purpose Input
13	REM_OUT2	Output	General Purpose Output
14	GND	Ground	System Ground
15	GND	Ground	System Ground
16	H_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
17	H_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
18	D_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
19	D_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
20	GND	Ground	System Ground
21	HOST_TXD	Output	RS-232 Data Output
22	HOST_CTS	Input	RS-232 Clear to send
23	B1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
24	B2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
25	D2	Input	Altitude Encode Input

REMOTE Connector Pin-Out Table Table 2

# 2. REMOTE CONNECTOR PIN-OUT TABLE (cont)

PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
26	GND	Ground	System Ground
27	REM_IN2	Input	General Purpose Input
28	REM_IN3	Input	General Purpose Input
29	REM_OUT4	Output	General Purpose Output
30	GND	Ground	System Ground
31	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5V supply for USB device port
32	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5V supply for USB device port
33	VBUS_UP	Supply	+5V supply input from USB host
34	GND_UP	Ground	Ground for USB host port
35	GND	Ground	System Ground
36	HOST_RXD	Input	RS-232 Data Input
37	A1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
38	B4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
39	C1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
40	REM_SP1		Spare Pin
41	D4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
42	REM_IN4	Input	General Purpose Input
43	REM_OUT1	Output	General Purpose Output
44	REM_OUT3	Output	General Purpose Output

REMOTE Connector Pin-Out Table (cont)
Table 2



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# APPENDIX B - METRIC/BRITISH IMPERIAL CONVERSION TABLE WITH NAUTICAL DISTANCE CONVERSIONS

TO CONVERT:	INTO:	MULTIPLY BY:	TO CONVERT:	INTO:	MULTIPLY BY:
cm	feet	0.03281	meters	feet	3.281
cm	inches	0.3937	meters	inches	39.37
feet	cm	30.48	m/sec	ft/sec	3.281
feet	meters	0.3048	m/sec	km/hr	3.6
ft/sec	km/hr	1.097	m/sec	miles/hr	2.237
ft/sec	knots	0.5921	miles	feet	5280
ft/sec	miles/hr	0.6818	miles	km	1.609
ft/sec <sup>2</sup>	cm/sec <sup>2</sup>	30.48	miles	meters	1609
ft/sec <sup>2</sup>	m/sec²	0.3048	miles	nmi	0.8684
grams	ounces	0.03527	miles/hr	ft/sec	1.467
inches	cm	2.54	miles/hr	km/hr	1.609
kg	pounds	2.205	miles/hr	knots	0.8684
kg/cm <sup>2</sup>	psi	0.0703	nmi	feet	6080.27
km	feet	3281	nmi	km	1.8532
km	miles	0.6214	nmi	meters	1853.2
km	nmi	0.5396	nmi	miles	1.1516
km/hr	ft/sec	0.9113	ounces	grams	28.34953
km/hr	knots	0.5396	pounds	kg	0.4536
km/hr	miles/hr	0.6214	psi	kg/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.0703
knots	ft/sec	1.689	100 ft	km	3.048
knots	km/hr	1.8532	100 ft	miles	1.894
knots	miles/hr	1.1516	100 ft	nmi	1.645

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# **APPENDIX C - FACTORY/POWER UP PRESETS**

#### Setup General

CONTROL	FACTORY	POWER UP
POWER DOWN	10 mins	Last Used
ERP UNITS	dBm	Last Used
UNITS	Feet	Last Used
REMOTE OPERATION	RS-232	Last Used

#### Setup XPDR Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
ANTENNA SELECTION	Bottom	Last Used
RF PORT	Antenna	Last Used
ANTENNA RANGE	12 feet	Last Used
ANTENNA HEIGHT	1 foot	Last Used
DIR CABLE LOSS	1.2 dB	Last Used
ANT CABLE	User Defined	Last Used
ANT CABLE LOSS	0.1 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.03 GHZ	7.1 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.09 GHZ	6.1 dB	Last Used
UUT ADDRESS	AUTO	AUTO
MANUAL AA	000000	Last Used
DIVERSITY TEST	ON	Last Used
CONFIG TYPE	GENERIC MODE S	Last Used

### Setup DME Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
RF PORT	Antenna	Last Used
ANTENNA RANGE	12 feet	Last Used
IDENT TONE	IFR	Last Used
DIR CABLE LOSS	1.2 dB	Last Used
CABLE LOSS	1.3dB	Last Used
ANT CABLE	User Defined	Last Used
ANT CABLE LOSS	0.1 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 0.96 GHZ	7.5 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.03 GHZ	7.1 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.09 GHZ	6.1 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.15 GHZ	5.0 dB	Last Used
ANT GAIN 1.22 GHZ	2.8 dB	Last Used
MAX RANGE	400 nm	Last Used

#### **DME Screen**

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
VOR / FREQ / CHAN	978/108.00/17X	978/108.00/17X
RF LVL	Maximum	Maximum
RANGE	0 nm	0 nm
RATE	10 kts	10 kts
RATE DIRECTION	OUT	OUT
% REPLY	100%	100%
ECHO	OFF	OFF
IDENT	ON	ON
SQTR	ON	ON

#### **XPDR Auto Test Screen**

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
CONFIG	GENERIC MODE S	Last Used
ANTENNA	Bottom	Last used
LEVEL	Blank	Blank
REPLIES	Blank	Blank
FREQ	Blank	Blank
TOP ERP	Blank	Blank
TOP MTL	Blank	Blank
BOT ERP	Blank	Blank
BOT MTL	Blank	Blank
A CODE	Blank	Blank
C ALT	Blank	Blank
S CODE	Blank	Blank
S ALT	Blank	Blank
TAIL	Blank	Blank
DF17	Blank	Blank
FLIGHT ID	Blank	Blank
AA	Blank	Blank
FS	Blank	Blank
VS	Blank	Blank
COUNTRY	Blank	Blank

#### TCAS Setup Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
RF PORT	Antenna	Last used
ANT RANGE	12 ft	Last used
ANT HEIGHT	1 ft	Last used
UUT ADDRESS	Auto	Auto
MANUAL AA	000000	Last used
DIR CABLE LOSS	1.2dB	Last used
ANT CABLE	User defined	Last used
ANT CABLE LOSS	0.1dB	Last used
ANT GAIN 1.03GHZ	7.1dB	Last used
ANT GAIN 1.09GHZ	6.1dB	Last used
SQUITTERS	ON	Last used
ALT REPORTING	ON	Last used
DISPLAYED ALT	Relative	Last used
TEST SET AA	A92493	Last used

#### TCAS Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
SCENARIO	0 Custom	0 Custom
TCAS TYPE	TCAS II	TCAS II
REPLY	100%	100%
INTRUDER TYPE	Mode S	Mode S
RANGE START	10.00 nm	10.00 nm
RANGE STOP	0.00 nm	0.00 nm
RANGE RATE	300 kts	300 kts
ALT START	+1000 ft	+1000 ft
ALT STOP	0 ft	0 ft
ALT RATE	500 fpm	500 fpm
CONVERGE	OFF	OFF
UUT ALT	0 ft	0 ft
ALT DETECT	OFF	OFF

#### ADS-B Setup Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
POS DECODE	Global	Last used
LAT	90 0 O N	Last used
LONG	180 0 0 E	Last used
ADS-B GEN	DF17	Last used
ADS-B MON	DF17	Last used
GICB	DF20	Last used

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 0,5 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	9	9
DF	18	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
LAT	0 0 0 N	0 0 0 N
LONG	0 0 0 E	0 0 0 E
POS	-	-
SAF	0	0
Т	N/UTC	N/UTC
SURVEILLANCE STATUS	No info	No info
BARO PRES ALT	0 ft	0 ft
GNSS ALT	-	-



#### ADS-B GEN BDS 0,6 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	5	5
DF	17	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
LAT	0 0 0 N	0 0 0 N
LONG	0 0 0 E	0 0 0 E
MOVEMENT	No info	No info
Т	N/UTC	N/UTC
HDG	0 deg	0 deg

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 0,8 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	1	1
DF	18	Last used
COUNT	0	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
FLIGHT ID	++++++	++++++
EMIT CAT SET	D	D
EMIT CAT	Reserved	Reserved

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 0,9 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	19	19
DF	17	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
E-W	0 kts E	0 kts E
NACV	0	0
N-S	0 kts N	0 kts N
HDG	-	-
SUBTYPE	1 - vel ovr gnd norm	1 - vel ovr gnd norm
VERT RATE	0 ft / min	0 ft / min
GEO ALT DIFF FROM BARO	0 ft	0 ft
SOURCE	GEO	GEO
INTENT CHANGE	NO	NO
AIRSPEED	-	-
AIRSPEED TYPE	-	-
IFR CAP ADS-B/CLASS A1>	NO	NO

### ADS-B GEN BDS 6,1 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	28	28
DF	18	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
EMERG / PRIOR CODE	0 - No info	0 - No info
RESERVED	00000000000	00000000000
SUBTYPE	0 - No info	0 - No info

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 6,2 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	29	29
DF	17	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
VERT DATA / SOURCE INFO	Not used	Not used
TARG ALT CAP	HLDG ALT	HLDG ALT
VERT MODE IND	Unknown	Unknown
SIL	0	0
TARG ALT TYPE	FL	FL
NIC BARO	0	0
TARG ALT	0 ft	0 ft
TARG HDG	0 deg	0 deg
TCAS/ACAS OPERATIONAL	No	No
RAA	No	No
HORIZ DATA AVAL/ SOURCE IND	Not valid	Not valid
HORIZ MODE IND	Unknown	Unknown
NAC	0	0
EMERG/PRIOR CODE	No Emergency	No Emergency

#### ADS-B GEN BDS 6,3 Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TYPE	31	31
DF	18	Last used
AA	A92492	A92492
PERIOD	1.00 s	1.00 s
SUBTYPE	D-airborne	D-airborne
NAC	D	D
BAQ	D	D
SIL	0	0
TC	0	0
CDTI	0	0
ARV	0	0
TS	0	0
RA	0	0
VER NBR	Do-260 / Do-242	Do-260 / Do-242
NOT-TCAS	0	0
OPER MODE SUBFIELD	0	0
NIC BARO	0	0
HORIZ REF DIR	True North	True North
IDENT	No	No
TRK/HDG	-	-
NIC	0	0
LENGTH/WIDTH	-	-
REC ATC SERV	0	0
B2 LOW	-	-
POA	-	-

#### Setup TIS Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
RF PORT	Antenna	Last used
ANT RANGE	12 ft	Last used
ANT HEIGHT	1 ft	Last used
DIR CABLE LOSS	1.2 dB	Last used
ANT CABLE	User defined	Last used
ANT CABLE LOSS	0.1 dB	Last used
ANT GAIN 1.03 GHz	7.1	Last used
ANT GAIN 1.09 GHz	6.1	Last used
UUT ADDRESS	Auto	Auto
MANUAL AA	000000	Last used

#### TIS Screen

FIELD	FACTORY	POWER UP
TARGETS	5	Last used
UUT HDG	0	Last used
BRG (deg) (1-5)	0	Last used
RNG (nm) (1-5)	0	Last used
ALT (ft) (1-5)	0	Last used
ALT RATE	Level	Last used
HDG (1-5)	0	Last used
TRAFFIC (1-5)	Prox	Last used

# **APPENDIX D - ABBREVIATIONS**

	Α		С
Α	Amperes	С	Celsius or Centigrade
AA	Address Announced	CA	Transponder Capability
AC	Altitude Code	CC	Crosslink Capability
AC	Alternating Current	CCW	Counterclockwise
ac	Alternating Current	CFS	Continuation Subfield
ACAS	Airborne Collision Avoidance	CHAN	Channel
710710	System	CHC	Cancel Horizontal Resolution
ACS	Comm-A Capabilitiy Subfield		Advisory
A/D	Analog to Digital	CLOS	Closeout
ADC	Analog to Digital Converter	cm	Centimeter (10 <sup>-2</sup> Meters)
ADDR	Address	Cont	Continued
ADLP	Airborne Data Link Processor	CPU	Central Processing Unit
ADS	A-Definition Subfield	CrLf	Carriage Return and Line Feed
AIS	Comm-A Capability Subfield	CTRL	Control
ALT	Altitude	CTS	Clear to Send/(One-way
AP	Address Parity	0.0	hardware)
AQ	Acquisition Special	CTS/DTR	Two-way hardware
ASCII	American National Standard	CVC	Cancel Vertical Resolution
70011	Code for Information	0.0	Advisory Complement
	Interchange	CW	Continuous Wave
ATC	Air Traffic Control	CW	Clockwise
ATC	ATCRBS (screen abbreviation)	011	O100KW100
ATCRBS	Air Traffic Control Radar		D
ATONDO	Beacon System		
ATE	Automatic Test Equipment	D/A	Digital to Analog
ATTEN	Attenuation	DABS	Discrete Address Beacon
AUTO	Automatic		System
AVG	Average	DAC	Digital to Analog Converter
AVG	Average	dB	Decibel
	В	dBi	Decibels above isotropic
		dBm	Decibels above one milliwatt
BAT	Battery	dB W/m²	Decibels above one watt per
BCS	Comm-B Capability Subfield		square meter
BD	Comm-B Data	DCD	Data Carrier Detect
BDS	B-Definition Subfield	DCXO	Digitally Compensated Crystal
BIT	Built In Test		Oscillator
ВОТ	Bottom	DELM	Downlink Extended Length
bps	Bits per Second		Message
BR	Bridge Rectifier	DF	Downlink Format
ВТ	Battery	DI	Designator Identification
		DMM	Digital Multimeter
		DPSK	Differential Phase Shift Keying
		DR	Downlink Request
		DSP	Digital Signal Processor
		DSR	Data Set Ready
		DTR	Data Terminal Ready



	E		L
ECS ELM EMC	Extended Capability Subfield Extended Length Message Electromagnetic Compatibility	LCA LCD LED LF	Logic Cell Array Liquid Crystal Display Light Emitting Diode Line Feed
EMI EOL ERP	Electromagnetic Interference End of Line Effective Radiated Power	LO LOS LSB	Local Oscillator Lockout Subfield Least Significant Bit
ESB ESD EXT	Encoded Sense Bits Electrostatic Discharge External	LSD	Least Significant Digit  M
LAI	External		
	F	m	Meters
FCC	Federal Communications	MA	Message, COMM-A
100	Commission	MAX	Maximum
FPM	Feet Per Minute	MB	Message, COMM-B
FREQ	Frequency	MBS	Multisite COMM-B Subfield
FS	Flight Status	MC	Message, COMM-C
FT Ft	Foot/Feet Foot/Feet	MD ME	Message, COMM-D
1 (	1 001/1 661	MEAS	Message, COMM-E Measuring
	G	MES	Multisite ELM Subfield
GEN	Generator	MHz	Megahertz (10 <sup>6</sup> Hertz)
GND	Ground	μς	Microsecond (10 <sup>-6</sup> Seconds)
		MID	Mode S Address
	Н	MIN	Minimum
h	Hexadecimal	MPU	Microprocessing Unit
Hz	Hertz	ms	Millisecond (10 <sup>-3</sup> Seconds)
HRC	Horizontal Resolution Advisory	MTB	Multiple Threat Bit
	Complement	MTE	Multiple Threat Encounter
	1	MTL	Minimum Threshold Level
ID.	Laternatificantica	MU	Message, COMM-U
ID IDS	Identification Identifier Designators Subfield	MV	Message, COMM-V
IFF II	Identification Friend or Foe Interrogator Identification		N
IIS	Interrogator Identification	N/A	Not Applicable
	Subfield	NC	C-Segment Number
IN	Input	ND <sub>.</sub>	D-Segment Number
INTERR	Interrogation	nmi No	Nautical Miles Number
I/O ITM	Input/Output Intermode	ns	Nanosecond (10 <sup>-9</sup> Seconds)
I I IVI	memode		
	К		0
KE	Control, ELM	0	Octal
kg	Kilogram (10° Grams)	OUT	Output
kHz	Kilogram (10 <sup>3</sup> Grams) Kilohertz (10 <sup>3</sup> Hertz) Kilometer (10 <sup>3</sup> meters)	Ω	Ohm
km Kts	Knots (Velocity)		
1110	Kilota (Velocity)		



	Р		Т
PC	Personal Computer	TAS	Transmission Acknowledgment
PC	Printed Circuit		Subfield
PC	Protocol	TCAS	Traffic Alert and Collision
PI	Parity/Interrogator Identity		Avoidance System
PLCS	Places	TID	Threat Identity Data
PN	Part Number	TMS	Tactical Message Subfield
PPM	Pulse Position Modulation	Trig TTI	Trigger
ppm PR	Parts per Million Probability of Reply	TTL	Threat Type Indicator Transistor-Transistor Logic
PRF	Pulse Repetition Frequency	TX	Transmit
PROM	Programmable Read Only	TXD	Transmit Data
	Memory		
psi	Pounds per Square Inch		U
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation	UDS	U-Definition Subfield
PWR	Power	UELM	Uplink Extended Length
	_	OLLIVI	Message
	R	UF	Uplink Format
RAM	Random Access Memory	UM	Utility Message
RAC	Resolution Advisory	UUT	Unit Under Test
	Complement		
RAT	Resolution Advisory		V
DO	Termination	V	Volt
RC RCI	Reply Control Remote Control Interface	VAC	Volts, Alternating Current
RCVD	Received	VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator
RCVR	Received	Vdc	Volts, Direct Current
Ref	Reference	VDS	V-Definition Subfield
RF.	Radio Frequency	VERS	Version
RI	Reply Information Air-to-Air	VRAM	Video Random Access Memory
RL	Reply Length	VRC	Vertical Resolution Advisory
RMS	Root Mean Square	Vrms	Complement Volts Root Mean Square
ROM	Read Only Memory	VS	Vertical Status
RR	Reply Request	VSB	Vertical Sense Bits
RRS	Reply Request Subfield	VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
RSS RTCA	Reservation Status Subfield		
HICA	Requirements and Technical Concepts for Aviation		W
	organization	W	Watt
RTS	Request to Sent		
RX	Receive		X
RXD	Receive Data	XMTR	Transmitter
	•	Xon/Xoff	Software Handshake
	S	XPDR	Transponder
SCOPE	Oscilloscope		·
SCPI	Standard Commands for		
	Programmable Instruments		
	organization		
SD	Special Designator		
Sec	Second Sensitivity Lovel		
SL SLM	Sensitivity Level Standard Length Message		
SLS	Side-Lobe Suppression		
SPI	Special Identifier Pulse		
SQTR	Squitter Squitter		
SRQ	Service Request		
SDS	Soamont Boguest Subfield		

Segment Request Subfield

Synchronous

Secondary Surveillance Radar

SRS

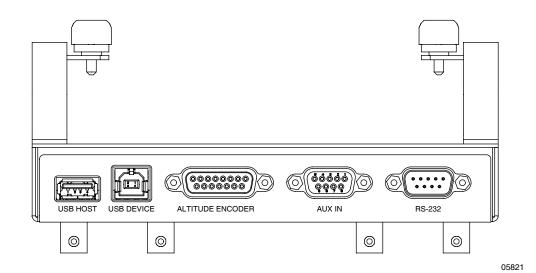
SSR

SYNC

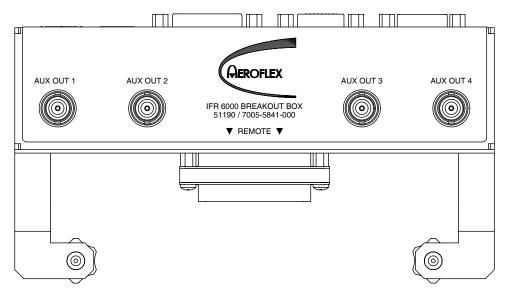
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.



### **APPENDIX E - BREAKOUT BOX**



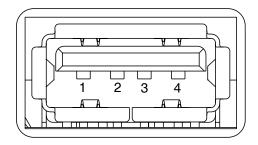
Breakout Box - Top View Figure 1



05815

Breakout Box - Front View Figure 2

#### 1. USB HOST CONNECTOR

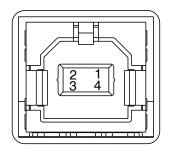


05810

PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5 V supply for USB device port
2	H_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
3	H_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
4	GND_DN1	Ground	Ground for USB device port

**USB HOST Connector Table** Table 1

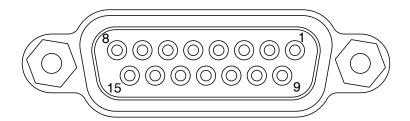
#### 2. USB DEVICE CONNECTOR



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	VBUS_UP	Supply	+5 V supply input from USB host
2	D_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
3	D_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
4	GND_UP	Ground	Ground for USB host port

**USB DEVICE Connector Table** Table 2

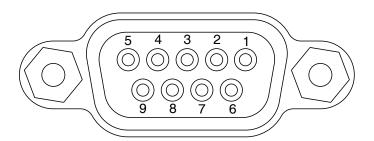
### 3. ALTITUDE ENCODER CONNECTOR



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	A1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
2	A2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
3	A4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
4	B1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
5	B2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
6	B4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
7	C1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
8	C2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
9	C4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
10			
11	D2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
12	D4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
13	GND	Ground	System Ground
14			
15			

ALTITUDE ENCODER Connector Table Table 3

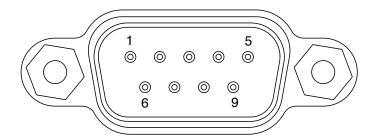
### 4. AUX IN CONNECTOR



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	REM_IN1	Input	General Purpose Input
2	REM_IN2	Input	General Purpose Input
3	REM_IN3	Input	General Purpose Input
4	REM_IN4	Input	General Purpose Input
5	GND	Ground	System Ground
6	GND	Ground	System Ground
7	GND	Ground	System Ground
8	GND	Ground	System Ground
9	DNU	Supply	Do Not Use, Reserved

AUX IN Connector Table Table 4

### 5. RS-232 CONNECTOR



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1			
2	HOST_TXD	BIPOLAR	RS-232 Data Output
3	HOST_RXD	BIPOLAR	RS-232 Data Input
4			
5	GND	Ground	System Ground
6			
7	HOST_CTS	BIPOLAR	RS-232 Clear to Send (Input)
8	HOST_RTS	BIPOLAR	RS-232 Clear to Send (Output)
9			

RS-232 Connector Table Table 5

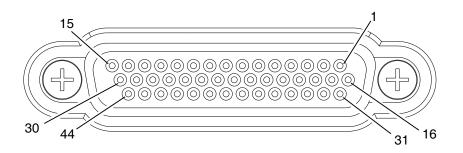
### 6. AUX OUT CONNECTORS



CONNECTOR	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
AUX OUT 1	Output	Mode S Interrogation Trigger
AUX OUT 2	Output	ATCRBS Interrogation Trigger
AUX OUT 3	Output	Not Used
AUX OUT 4	Output	Not Used

Remote OUT Connector Table
Table 6

## 7. REMOTE CONNECTOR



PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5 V supply for USB device port
2	GND_DN1	Ground	Ground for USB device port
3	VBUS_UP	Supply	+5 V supply input from USB host
4	GND_UP	Ground	Ground for USB host port
5	GND	Ground	System Ground
6	HOST-RTS	Output	RS-232 Request to send
7	A2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
8	A4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
9	C2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
10	C4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
11	GND	Ground	System Ground
12	REM_IN1	Input	General Purpose Input
13	REM_OUT2	Output	General Purpose Output
14	GND	Ground	System Ground
15	GND	Ground	System Ground
16	H_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
17	H_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
18	D_D-	In/Out	USB Host Data Compliment
19	D_D+	In/Out	USB Host Data True
20	GND	Ground	System Ground
21	HOST_TXD	Output	RS-232 Data Output
22	HOST_CTS	Input	RS-232 Clear to send
23	B1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
24	B2	Input	Altitude Encode Input
25	D2	Input	Altitude Encode Input

REMOTE Connector Pin-Out Table Table 2

# 7. REMOTE CONNECTOR (cont)

PIN NO.	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
26	GND	Ground	System Ground
27	REM_IN2	Input	General Purpose Input
28	REM_IN3	Input	General Purpose Input
29	REM_OUT4	Output	General Purpose Output
30	GND	Ground	System Ground
31	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5 V supply for USB device port
32	VBUS_DN1	Supply	+5 V supply for USB device port
33	VBUS_UP	Supply	+5 V supply input from USB host
34	GND_UP	Ground	Ground for USB host port
35	GND	Ground	System Ground
36	HOST_RXD	Input	RS-232 Data Input
37	A1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
38	B4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
39	C1	Input	Altitude Encode Input
40	REM_SP1		Spare Pin
41	D4	Input	Altitude Encode Input
42	REM_IN4	Input	General Purpose Input
43	REM_OUT1	Output	General Purpose Output
44	REM_OUT3	Output	General Purpose Output

REMOTE Connector Pin-Out Table (cont)
Table 2

# **APPENDIX F - CONFIGURATIONS**

Configuration	TX Power (dBm)	RX MTL (dBm)	TX Freq (MHz)
GENERIC ATCRBS	48.5 to 57.0	-73 (±4)	1090 (±3)
ATCRBS CLASS A	51.0 to 57.0	-73 (±4)	1090 (±3)
ATCRBS CLASS B	48.5 to 57.0	-73 (±4)	1090 (±3)
GENERIC MODE S	48.5 to 57.0	-74 (±3)	1090 (±3)
MODE S CLASS A	51.0 to 57.0	-74 (±3)	1090 (±1)
MODE S CLASS B	48.5 to 57.0	-74 (±3)	1090 (±3)
MODE S CL B OPT FRQ	48.5 to 57.0	-74 (±3)	1090 (±1)
MODE S CL B OPT POW	51.0 to 57.0	-74 (±3)	1090 (±3)



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# **APPENDIX G - MODE S ADDRESS BLOCKS**

This table contains Mode S address blocks for countries whose tail numbers are decoded by the IFR 6000. For an expanded list of Mode S codes, refer to Appendix H.

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK
Belgium	448000 - 448FFF
Canada	C00000 - C3FFFF
Denmark	458000 - 45FFFF
France	380000 - 3AFFFF
Germany	3C0000 - 3FFFFF
Poland	488000 - 48FFFF
Switzerland	4B0000 - 4B7FFF
USA	A00000 - AFFFFF

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# **APPENDIX H - MODE S ADDRESS BLOCKS**

This table contains a complete list of Mode S address blocks. For countries whose tail numbers are decoded by the IFR 6000, refer to Appendix G.

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK
Afghanistan	70000 - 700FFF
Albania	501000 - 5013FF
Algeria	0A0000 - 0A7FFF
Angola	090000 - 090FFF
Antigua and Barbuda	0CA000 - 0CA3FF
Argentina	E00000 - E3FFFF
Armenia	600000 - 6003FF
Australia	7C0000 - 7FFFF
Austria	440000 - 447FFF
Azerbaijan	600800 - 600BFF
Bahamas	0A8000 - 0A8FFF
Bahrain	894000 - 894FFF
Bangladesh	702000 - 702FFF
Barbados	0AA000 - 0AA3FF
Belarus	510000 - 5103FF
Belgium	448000 - 448FFF
Belize	0AB000 - 0AB3FF
Benin	094000 - 0943FF
Bhutan	680000 - 6803FF
Bolivia	E94000 - E94FFF
Bosnia and Herzegovina	513000 - 5133FF
Botswana	030000 - 0303FF

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK
Brazil	E40000 - E4FFFF
Brunei Darassalam	895000 - 8953FF
Bulgaria	450000 - 457FFF
Burkin Faso	09C000 - 09CFFF
Burundi	032000 - 032FFF
Cambodia	70E000 - 70EFFF
Cameroon	034000 - 034FFF
Canada	C00000 - C3FFFF
Cape Verde	096000 - 096FF
Central African Republic	06C000 - 06CFFF
Chad	084000 - 084FFF
Chile	E80000 - E80FFF
China	780000 - 78BFFF
Colombia	0AC000 - 0ACFFF
Comoros	035000 - 0353FF
Congo	036000 - 036FFF
Cook Islands	901000 - 9013FF
Costa Rica	OAE000 - OAEFFF
Côte d/Ivoire	038000 - 038FFF
Croatia	501C00 - 501FFF
Cuba	0B0000 - 0B0FFF
Cyprus	4C8000 - 4C83FF



COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK					
Czech Rep	498000 - 49FFFF					
Dem Republic Korea	72000 - 727FFF					
Dem Republic Congo	08C000 - 08CFFF					
Denmark	458000 - 45FFFF					
Djibouti	098000 - 0983FF					
Dominican Rep	0C4000 - 0C4FFF					
Ecuador	E84000 - E84FFF					
Egypt	010000 - 017FFF					
El Salvador	0B2000 - 0B2FFF					
Equatorial Guinea	042000 - 042FFF					
Eritrea	202000 - 2023FF					
Estonia	511000 - 5113FF					
Ethiopia	040000 - 040FFF					
Fiji	C88000 - C88FFF					
Finland	460000 - 467FFF					
France	380000 - 3AFFFF					
Gabon	03E000 - 03EFFF					
Gambia	09A000 - 09AFFF					
Georgia	514000 - 5143FF					
Germany	3C0000 - 3FFFFF					
Ghana	044000 - 044FFF					
Greece	468000 - 46FFFF					
Grenada	0C000 - 0CC3FF					
Guatemala	0B4000 - 0B4FFF					
Guinea	046000 - 046FFF					

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK					
Guinea-Bissau	048000 - 0483FF					
Guyana	0B6000 - 0B6FFF					
Haiti	0B800 - 0B8FFF					
Honduras	OBA000 - OBAFFF					
Hungary	470000 - 477FFF					
Iceland	4CC000 - 4CCFFF					
India	800000 - 83FFFF					
Indonesia	8A0000 - 8A7FFF					
Iran, Islamic Rep	730000 - 737FFF					
Iraq	728000 - 72FFFF					
Ireland	4CA000 - 4CAFFF					
Israel	738000 - 73FFFF					
Italy	300000 - 33FFFF					
Jamaica	0BE000 - 0BEFFF					
Japan	840000 - 87FFFF					
Jordan	740000 - 747FFF					
Kazakhstan	683000 - 6733FF					
Kenya	04C000 - 04CFFF					
Kiribati	C8E000 - C8E3FF					
Kuwait	706000 - 706FFF					
Kyrgyzstan	601000 - 6013FF					
Lao Dem Rep	708000 - 708FFF					
Latvia	502C0 - 502FFF					
Lebanon	748000 - 74FFFF					
Lesotho	04A000 - 04A3FF					



COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK
Liberia	050000 - 050FFF
Libyan Arab Jam	018000 - 01FFFF
Lithuania	503C00 - 503FFF
Luxembourg	4D0000 - 4D03FF
Madagascar	054000 - 054FFF
Malawi	057000 - 058FFF
Malaysia	75000 - 757FFF
Maldives	05A000 - 05A3FF
Mali	05C000 - 05CFFF
Malta	4D2000 - 4D23FF
Marshall Islands	900000 - 9003FF
Mauritania	05E000 - 05D3FF
Mauritius	060000 - 0603FF
Mexico	0D0000 - 0D7FFF
Micronesia, Federal States	681000 - 6813FF
Monaco	4D4000 - 4D43FF
Mongolia	682000 - 6823FF
Morocco	020000 - 027FFF
Mozambique	006000 - 006FFF
Myanmar	704000 - 704FFF
Namibia	201000 - 2013FF
Nauru	C8A000 - C8A3FF
Nepal	70A000 - 70AFFF
Netherlands, Kingdom	480000 - 487FFF

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK				
New Zealand	C80000 - C87FFF				
Nicaragua	0C0000 - 0C0FFF				
Niger	062000 - 062FFF				
Nigeria	064000 - 064FFF				
Norway	478000 - 47FFFF				
Oman	70C000 - 70C3FF				
Pakistan	760000 - 767FFF				
Palau	684000 - 6843FF				
Panama	0C2000 - 0C2FFF				
Papua New Guinea	898000 - 898FFF				
Paraguay	E88000 - E88FFF				
Peru	E8C000 - E8CFFF				
Philippines	758000 - 75FFFF				
Poland	488000 - 48FFFF				
Portugal	490000 - 497FFF				
Qatar	06A000 - 06A3FF				
Rep of Korea	718000 - 71FFFF				
Rep of Moldova	504C00 - 504FFF				
Romania	4A0000 - 4A7FFF				
Russian Fed	100000 - 1FFFFF				
Rwanda	06E000 - 06EFFF				
Saint Lucia	C8C000 - C8C3FF				
St Vincent and Grenadines	0BC000 - 0BC3FF				
Samoa	902000 - 9023FF				



COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK				
San Marino	500000 - 5003FF				
Sao Tome and Principe	09E000 - 09E3FF				
Saudi Arabia	710000 - 717FFF				
Senegal	070000 - 070FFF				
Seychelles	074000 - 0743FF				
Sierra Leone	076000 - 0763FF				
Singapore	768000 - 76FFFF				
Slovakia	505C00 - 505FFF				
Slovenia	506C00 - 506FFF				
Solomon Islands	897000 - 8973FF				
Somalia	078000 - 078FFF				
South Africa	008000 - 00FFFF				
Spain	340000 - 37FFFF				
Sri Lanka	770000 - 777FFF				
Sudan	07C000 - 07CFFF				
Suriname	0C80000 - 0C8FFF				
Swaziland	07A000 - 07A3FF				
Sweden	4A8000 - 4AFFFF				
Switzerland	4B0000 - 4B7FFF				
Syrian Arab Rep	778000 - 77FFFF				
Tajikistan	515000 - 5153FF				
Thailand	880000 - 887FFF				

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK					
The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	512000 - 5123FF					
Togo	08800 - 088FFF					
Tonga	C8D000 - C8D3FF					
Trinidad and Tobago	0C6000 - 0C6FFF					
Tunisia	028000 - 02FFFF					
Turkey	4B8000 - 4BFFFF					
Turkmenistan	601800 - 601BFF					
Uganda	068000 - 068FFF					
Ukraine	508000 - 50FFFF					
United Arab Emirates	896000 - 896FFF					
United Kingdom	400000 - 423FFFF					
United Rep of Tanzania	080000 - 080FFF					
United States	A00000 - AFFFFF					
Uruguay	E90000 - E00FFF					
Uzbekistan	507C00 - 507FFF					
Vanuatu	C90000 - C903FF					
Venezuela	0D8000 - 0DFFFF					
Viet Nam	888000 - 88FFFF					
Yemen	890000 - 890FFF					
Zambia	08A000 - 08AFFF					
Zimbabwe	004000 - 0043FF					

COUNTRY	ADDRESS BLOCK				
Non-Contracting States					
Yugoslavia	4C0000 - 4C7FFF				
Other Allocations					
ICAO (1)	F00000 - F07FFF				
ICAO (2)	899000 - 8993FF				
ICAO (2)	F09000 - F093FF				

(1) ICAO or its designate administers this block for assigning temporary aircraft addresses if and when an immediate action is to be taken to avoid the assignment of an unauthorized 24-bit aircraft address.

It is intended that the temporary address is to be relinquished as soon as practicable when the 24-bit aircraft address is assigned by a Stat of Registry or common mark registering authority in conformance with the provisions in 4, 5 and 6 of the ICAO Annex 10 Vol. III.

The State concerned is then expected to inform ICAO or its designate regarding the release of the temporary address.

(2) Block allocated for special use in the interest of flight safety

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

## **APPENDIX I - SIGNAL FORMATS**

## 1. OPERATING GOALS

Mode S combines secondary surveillance radar and a ground-air-ground data link system to provide aircraft surveillance and communications necessary for supporting automated ATC in dense traffic environments. Mode S provides common-channel interoperation with the ATC beacon system and may be implemented over an extended ATCRBS-to-Mode S transition period. In supporting ATC automation, Mode S provides the reliable communications necessary for data link services.

## 2. MODE S MESSAGE CONTENT

## 2.1 ADDRESS/PARITY (FIELD AP)

All discrete Mode S interrogations (56-bit or 112-bit) and replies (except the All Call reply) contain the 24-bit discrete address of the Mode S transponder upon which 24 errordetecting parity check bits are overlaid. In the All Call reply, the 24 parity check bits are overlaid on the address of the Mode S interrogator. The text of the reply includes the discrete address of the transponder.

#### 2.2 SURVEILLANCE

The primary function of Mode S is surveillance. For the Mode S transponder, this function is accomplished by using short (56-bit) transmissions in both directions. In these transmissions, the aircraft reports altitude (DF04) or ATCRBS 4096 code as well as flight status (airborne, on the ground, alert, Special Position Identification [SPI], etc.).

#### 2.3 DATA LINK COMMUNICATIONS

The discrete addressing and digital encoding allow Mode S transmissions to be used as digital data links. Interrogation and reply formats of the Mode S system contain sufficient coding space to transmit data. Most Mode S data link transmissions are handled as one 56-bit message included as part of long 112-bit interrogations or replies. The transmissions include the message in addition to surveillance data, and is generally used in place of a surveillance interrogation and/or reply.

An efficient transmission of longer messages is accomplished by the extended length message (ELM) capability (UF24 and DF24). Using this capability, a sequence of up to sixteen 80-bit message segments (each with a 112-bit transmission) is transmitted, either ground-to-air or air-to-ground and is acknowledged with a single reply/interrogation. ELMs do not contain surveillance data and thus cannot substitute for a surveillance interrogation-reply cycle.

## 3. SIGNAL FORMATS

Signal formats for uplink and downlink messages are outlined in Chapter 2, RTCA DO-181 and Chapter 2, Volume I of RTCA DO-185. Tables 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 in Appendix B contain the signal formats and definitions. Data is expressed in decimal unless otherwise specified. Refer to Appendix B, Table 6 for conversion to hexadecimal, octal or binary. Appendix B, Table 7 shows the ATC-601-2 fixed formats for Mode S using Front Panel operation.

**NOTE:** TCAS operates in Mode S and many signals pertain only to TCAS.

# FORMAT NO. UF

0	(0 0000)	— 3 —(RL:1)— 4 —(AQ:1) (BD:8)— 10 —	- (AP:24) Short Air-Air Surveillance
1	(0 0001)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
2	(0 0010)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
3	(0 0011)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
4	(0 0100)	(PC:3) (RR:5) (DI:3) (SD:16)	(AP:24) . Surveillance, Altitude Request
5	(0 0101)	(PC:3) (RR:5) (DI:3) (SD:16)	(AP-24) . Surveillance, Identity Request
6	(0 0110)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
7	(0 0111)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
8	(0 1000)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
9	(0 1001)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
10	(0 1010)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
11	(0 1011)	(PR:4) (II:4)———————————————————————————————————	- (AP:24) Mode S Only All Call
12	(0 1100)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
13	(0 1101)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
14	(0 1110)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
15	(0 1111)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
16	(1 0000)	— 3 —(RL:1)— 4 —(AQ:1)— 18 —(MU:56	) (AP:24)Long Air-Air Surveillance
17	(1 0001)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
18	(1 0010)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
19	(1 0011)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
20	(1 0100)	(PC:3) (RR:5) (DI:3) (SD:16) (MA:56	) (AP:24) Comm-A, Altitude Request
21	(1 0101)	(PC:3) (RR:5) (DI:3) (SD:16) (MA:56	) (AP:24) Comm-A, Identity Request
22	(1 0110)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
23	(1 0111)	27 or 83	- (AP:24)
24	(1 1xxx)	(RC:2) (NC:4) (MC:80)	(AP:24) Comm-C (ELM)
UOTE.	(VV.NA)	wannaanta a fiald daainmatad VV aantainin	an Managan of acaimmed hite

NOTE: (XX:M) represents a field designated XX containing M number of assigned bits.

**NOTE:** —N— represents free coding space with N available bits, coded as Zeros for transmission.

NOTE: For Uplink Formats (UF) 0 through 23, the format number corresponds to the binary code in the first 5 bits of the interrogation. Format number 24 is arbitrarily defined as the format beginning with Ones in the first two bit positions. The following three bits (xxx) vary with the interrogation content.

NOTE: All formats are shown for completeness, although a number of them are unused.

Overview of Mode S Interrogation Formats
Table 1

FORMA NO.		F						
0	(0 00	000)	(VS:1) (CC	:1)-1-(SL:	3)-2-(RI:	4)-2-(AC:13	) (AP:24)	Short Air-Air Surveillance
1	(0 00	001)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
2	(0 00	010)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
3	(0 00	011)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
4	(0 01	100)	(FS:3)	(DR:5)	(UM:6)	(AC:13)	(AP:24)	Surveillance, Altitude Reply
5	(0 01	101)	(FS:3)	(DR:5)	(UM:6)	(ID:13)	(AP-24)	Surveillance, Identity Reply
6	(0 01	110)					,	
7	(0 01	111)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
8	(0 10	000)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
9	(0 10	001)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
10	(0 10	010)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
11	(0 10	011)	(	CA:3)	(AA	:24)	(PI:24)	All Call Reply/Squitter
12	(0 11	100)					,	
13	(0 11	101)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
14	(0 11	110)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
15	(0 11	111)		27	or 83 —		— (P:24)	
16	(1 00	000)	(VS:1)-2-(	SL:3)-2-(R	I:4)-2-(A	C:13)(MV:56	6)(AP:24)	Long Air-Air Surveillance
17	(1 00	001)	(CA:3)	(AA:	24)	(ME:56)	(PI:24)	Extended Squitter
18	(1 00	010)					,	
19	(1 00	011)						
20	(1 01	100)						Comm-B, Altitude Reply
21	(1 01	101)						Comm-B, Identity Reply
22	(1 01	110)					,	
23	(1 01	111)					,	
24	(1 1)	(xx)	(KE:1	) (ND	:4)	(MD:80)	(AP:24)	Comm-D (ELM)
NOTE:	(XX	<:M) r	epresents	a field des	signated	XX containii	ng M numl	per of assigned bits.
NOTE:	(P:	24) re	epresents a	a 24-bit fie	ld reserv	ed for parity	y informat	ion.
NOTE:		l— re nsmis		ree coding	space w	rith N availa	ble bits, c	oded as Zeros for
NOTE:	coc beg	de in i ginnin	the first 5	oits of the	reply. F	ormat numb	er 24 is a	r corresponds to the binary rbitrarily defined as the format owing three bits (xxx) vary with

NOTE: All formats are shown for completeness, although a number of them are unused.

Overview Of Mode S Reply Formats

Table 2

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
AA		24	9-32	Х	The aircraft address announced in the clear, used in DF=11, 17.
AC		13	20-32	Х	The altitude code used in formats DF=0, 4, 16 and 20. All bits are Zeros if altitude information is not available. Contains metric altitude if M-bit (26) is One.
AP		24 24	33-56 89-112	X	Parity overlaid on the Address appears at the end of all transmissions, uplink and downlink, with the exception of format DF=11.
AQ		1	14	X	Designates formats UF=0, 16 as acquisition transmissions. Bit 14 (RI, DF=0, 16), repeats AQ as received by transponder.
BD		8	15-22	X	Contains the identity of the ground-initiated Comm-B register contents to appear in the MV field of the corresponding reply, used in UF=0.
CA		3	6-8	X	Used in DF=11, Acquisition Squitter & DF17 Extended Squitter or All Call reply, to report transponder capability. Codes are:  0 = Signifies no communications capability (surveillance only,) no ability to set CA code 7, either on the ground or airborne.  1 = Not Used 2 = Not Used 3 = Not Used 4 = Level 2, 3 or 4; ability to set code 7, and is on the ground.  5 = Level 2, 3 or 4; ability to set code 7, and is airborne.  6 = Level 2,3 or 4; ability to set code 7.  7 = DR≠0 or FS=3,4 or 5.  NOTE: Codes 1 to 3 were used by earlier Mode S transponders that did not use CA code 7.
СС		1	7	Х	Indicates transponder has ability to support crosslink capability (decode the contents of the UF=0 BD field and respond with the contents of the specified ground-initiated Comm-B register in the MV field of the corresponding DF=16 reply. Used in DF=0.  0= Aircraft Cannot Support  1= Aircraft Can Support

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
CL		3	14-16	Х	Coding in Binary
					000=IC Field contains the II code
					001=IC Field contains SI codes 1 to 15
					010=IC Field contains SI codes 16 to 31
					011=IC Field contains SI codes 32 to 47
					100=IC Field contains SI codes 48 to 63
DF		5	1-5	X	The first field in all downlink formats is the transmission descriptor.
DI		3	14-16	Х	Identifies coding contained in the SD codes are:  0 = SD has Interrogator Identifier (IIS).
					1 = SD contains (IIS, MBS, MES, LOS, RSS, TMS).
					2 = SD used for extended squitter surface control
					3 = SD contains SIS, LSS, RRS
					4-6 = Not assigned. 7 = SD contains IIS, RRS, LOS, TMS
DR		5	9-13	X	Requests extraction of downlink messages from the transponder by the interrogator and appears in formats DF=4, 5, 20, 21. The codes are:  0 = No downlink request.  1 = Request to send Comm-B message (B bit set),  2 = TCAS information available.  3 = TCAS information available and request to send Comm-B message.  4 = Comm-B Broadcast #1 available.  5 = Comm-B Broadcast #2 available.  6 = TCAS information and Comm-B Broadcast #1 available.  7 = TCAS information and Comm-B Broadcast #2 available.  8-15 = Not assigned.
					16-31 = Request to send n-segments, signified by 15 + n. Codes 1-15 take priority over codes 16-31.



FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT				
FS		3	6-8	Х	Reports flight status of aircraft and is used in formats DF=4, 5, 20, 21. Codes are:				
			CODE	ALERT	SPI	AIRBORNE	ON THE GROUND		
					0	no	no	yes	no
					1	no	no	no	yes
					2	yes	no	yes	no
					3	yes	no	no	yes
					4	yes	yes	eithe	er
					5	no	yes	eithe	er
					6 -R	eserved			
					7- N	ot assigr	red.		
ID		13	2-32	X		96 identi the pilot,		on code, numl =5, 21.	oers , as,
IC		4	10-13	Х	Contain field.	ns II or S	l depe	ending on val	ue of CL
					<ul> <li>II: Identifies the interrogator and appears in UF=11, the Mode S Only All Call.</li> <li>NOTE: The same information may also appear in the IIS subfields.</li> </ul>				also
						SI: Surv	eilland	ce Identifer f 6 bit SI cod	
			NOTE:	from CL directly	and Id in the ue of	dentifier is de C fields of UF SIS subfield CL field in foi 21	11, or of SD		
KE		1	4	Х		s the con m-D repl		f the ND and F=24.	MD fields
MA		56	33-88	Х	Messages directed to the aircraft, part of Comm-A interrogations, UF=20, 21.				
	ADS	8	33-40	Х	Defines the content of the MA message field in Comm-A requests and is expressed in two groups of 4 bits each, ADS1 (33-36) and ADS2 (37-40).				
	ADS1	4	33-36	Х				on Subfield ar	
	ADS2	4	37-40	Х	Part of the A-Definition Subfield and is set to 5 for TCAS Sensitivity Level Commands.				

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
MA	SLC	4	41-44	X	Sensitivity Level Command for the TCAS aircraft. The codes are:  0 = No command.  1 = Not Assigned.  2 = Select TA_ONLY mode of operation.  3 = Set TCAS Sensitivity Level to 3.  4 = Set TCAS Sensitivity Level to 4.  5 = Set TCAS Sensitivity Level to 5.  6 = Set TCAS Sensitivity Level to 6.  7 = Set TCAS Sensitivity Level to 7.  8-14 = Not Assigned.  15 = Cancel previous Sensitivity Level.
MB		56	33-88	Х	Messages to be transmitted to interrogator, part of the Comm-B replies, DF=20, 21. The field contains Data Link, Capability Reports or Aircraft Identification Reports or TCAS Resolution Advisory Reports.
	ACS	20	45-64	X	Comm-A capability subfield reports data link service(s) supported by the installation. If all bits are Zeros, no Comm-A data link services are supported.
	AIS	48	41-88	Х	Aircraft Identification, reported when a surveillance or Comm-A interrogation (UF=4, 5, 20, 21) contains RR=18 and DI=anything but 7. AIS contains up to eight 6-bit characters as defined in Table 4.
MB	ARA	14	41-54	X	TCAS Resolution Advisory Report indicating current Active Resolution Advisories (if any) generated by own TCAS unit against one or more threat aircraft. Each bit indicates a specific resolution advisory with One being active and Zero being inactive. Bit indications are: 41-Climb. 42-Don't descend. 43-Don't descend faster than 500 FPM. 44-Don't descend faster than 1000 FPM. 45-Don't descend faster than 2000 FPM. 46-Descend. 47-Don't climb. 48-Don't climb faster than 500 FPM. 50-Don't climb faster than 1000 FPM. 51-Turn left. 52-Turn right. 53-Don't turn left. 54-Don't turn right.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
MB	BCS	16	65-80	Х	Comm-B capability subfield reports installed data sources that can be accessed by the ground for transmission via a ground-initiated Comm-B. If all bits are Zeros, no data is accessible by a ground-initiated Comm-B.
	BDS	8	33-40	X	Defines the content of the MB message field in reply to ground-initiated Comm-B and is expressed in two groups of 4 bits each, BDS1 (33-36) and BDS2 (37-40).
	BDS1	4	33-36	х	Corresponds with RR in UF=4, 5, 20, 21. The codes are: 0 = MB contains Air-initiated Comm-B. 1 = MB contains Data Link Capability Report. 2 = MB contains Aircraft Identification. 3 = MB contains TCAS Resolution Advisory. 4-15 = Not assigned.
	BDS2	4	37-40	Х	Basic report uses BDS2=0. More complex Mode S installations report additional capabilities in various formats assigned to BDS2 codes other than 0 as requested by interrogator, specified in the RRS subfield of SD.
	CFS	4	41-44	Х	Continuation subfield contains the BDS2 value of the next additional capability report available from the installation.
MB	ECS	8	81-88	Х	Data Link Capability subfield reports ELM capability of installation. No ELM data link services are supported if all bits are Zeros.
	MTE	1	60	Х	Multiple Threat Encounter bit indicates ≥2 simultaneous TCAS threats.
	RAC	4	55-58	Х	Resolution Advisory Complements subfield indicates currently active resolution, advisory complements (if any) received from all other TCAS aircraft with on-board resolution capability. Bits are set to One when active and Zero when inactive. Bit indications are:  55-Don't descend.  56-Don't climb.  57-Don't turn left.  58-Don't turn right.
	RAT	1	59	Х	Resolution Advisory Terminated indicator is set to One for 18 seconds (±1 second) following termination of a previously reported resolution advisory.

	SUB	NO. OF	BITS	FORMATS	2011-11-1
FIELD	FIELD	BITS	POSITION	UP DOWN	CONTENT
МВ	TID	26	33-88	X	Threat Identity Data subfield contains data according to TTI field. If TTI=1, TID contains Mode S address of threat in bits 63-85 (bits 87-88 are Zero). If TTI=2, TID contains altitude, range and bearing data.
	TIDA	13	63-75	X	Threat Identity Data, Altitude subfield reports Mode C altitude code of the threat.
	TIDB	6	83-88	X	Threat Identity, Bearing subfield reports most recent bearing of the threat.
	TIDR	7	76-82	X	Threat Identity, Range subfield reports most recent range of the threat.
	TTI	2	61-62	X	Threat Type Indicator subfield defines type of data in TID field.
MC		80	9-88	Х	Comm-C field contains one segment of a sequence of segments transmitted to the transponder in the ELM mode. MC is part of UF=24.
	IIS	4	9-12 (if RC=0 to 2) or 25-28 (if RC=3)	X	Interrogator Identifier subfield reports the identity of the interrogator (See SD and UM fields).
	SRS	16	9-24	X	If a Comm-C interrogation (UF=24) contains RC=3, the SRS subfield contains a list of segment request-authorizations for DELMs in the 16-bit (9-24) SRS subfield. Starting with bit 9, denoting the first segment, each of the following bits is set to One if the transmission of the corresponding segment is requested. Refer to Table 5.
MD		80	9-88	Х	Comm-D field, part of DF=24, contains one segment of a sequence of segments transmitted by the transponder in the ELM mode. It may contain a summary of received MC segments of an uplink ELM.
	TAS	16	17-32	X	Reports segments received in a Comm-C sequence. Starting with bit 17 denoting the first segment, each successive bit is One if the corresponding segment was received. TAS appears if KE=1 in the same reply. Refer to Table 5 for values.
ME		56	33-88	Х	Extended squitter message, part of DF=17, contains broadcast messages.
MU		56	33-88	Х	Field, part of the long air-air surveillance interrogation UF=16, contains information used in air-to-air exchanges (TCAS, Resolution Messages and TCAS Broadcast Messages).

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
MU	СНС	3	47-49	Х	Cancel Horizontal Resolution Advisory Complement. In TCAS Resolution Messages transmitted by TCAS without horizontal resolution capability, CHC is set to 0. The codes are: 0 = No cancellation. 1 = Cancel, don't turn left. 2 = Cancel, don't turn right. 3-7 = Not assigned.
	CVC	2	43-44	х	Cancel Vertical Resolution Advisory Complement. The codes are: 0 = No cancellation. 1 = Cancel, don't descend. 2 = Cancel, don't climb. 3 = Not assigned.
	HRC	3	50-52	X	Horizontal Resolution Advisory Complement. In TCAS Resolution Messages transmitted by TCAS without horizontal resolution capability, HRC is set to 0. The codes are: 0 = No horizontal resolution advisory complement sent. 1 = Intruder TCAS sense is turn left/do not turn left. 2 = Intruder TCAS sense is turn left/do not turn right. 3-4 = Not assigned. 5 = Intruder TCAS sense is turn right/do not turn left. 6 = Intruder TCAS sense is turn right/do not turn right. 7 = Not assigned.
	HSB	5	56-60	Х	Encoded Sense Bits for Horizontal Resolution Complements provide a parity coding field protecting the six horizontal sense bits (CHC and HRC) and are used in TCAS III Resolution Messages.
	MID	24	65-88	х	Contains discrete address of interrogating aircraft and is in TCAS Resolution Advisories Lock Requests, TCAS Resolution Messages and TCAS Broadcast Messages.  NOTE: TCAS Broadcast Message is sent at 10-second intervals.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN				CONT	ENT			
MU	МТВ	1	42	Х	Multip TCAS than o	threa	t whe	n set	to On	e and		
	UDS	8	33-40	Х	Define and is (33-36	expr	essed	in tw	o 4-bi			
	UDS1	4	33-36	X	Is set and To						essag	es
	UDS2	4	37-40	X	Is set or set							
	VRC	2	45-46	х	Vertical The color of the color	odes a verti mplen n't de n't cli	are: cal re nent s escenc imb.	soluti ent. I.	-			ent.
	VSB	4	61-64	Х	Encod Compl to prod VRC) bits 43 TCAS disreg	emen tect fo in all 3-46 o recei	ts pro our ve TCAS lo not ver as	vide a rtical Resc agree sume	a parise sense lution with san e	ty code bits Mess bits error	ling fi (CVC sages 61-64, and	eld and . If the
	•				43	44	45	46	61	62	63	64
					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
					0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1
					0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1
					0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
					0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
					0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
					0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
					1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
					1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
					1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0
					1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
					1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
					1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1



FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
MV		56	33-88	Х	Field, part of the long air-air surveillance reply DF=16, contains information used in air-to-air exchanges (Coordination Reply Message).
	ARA	14	41-54	X	Same as in MB field.
	MTE	1	60	Х	Same as in MB field.
	RAC	4	55-58	X	Same as in MB field.
	RAT	1	59	Х	Same as in MB field.
MV	VDS	8	33-40	Х	Defines the content of the MV message field and is expressed in two 4-bit groups, VDS1 (33-36) and VDS2 (37-40).
	VDS1	4	33-36	Х	Is set to 3 for Coordination Reply Message.
	VDS2	4	37-40	Х	Is set to 0 for Coordination Reply Message.
NC		4	5-8	X	Provides the segment number transmitted in an uplink ELM and is part of a Comm-C interrogation, UF=24.
ND		4	5-8	X	Provides the segment number transmitted in a downlink ELM and is part of a Comm-D reply, DF=24.
PC		3	6-8	Х	Contains operating commands to the transponder and is part of surveillance and Comm-A interrogations UF=4, 5, 20, 21. The codes are:  0 = No changes in transponder state.  1 = Non-selective All Call lockout.  2 = Not assigned.  3 = Not assigned.  4 = Cancel B.  5 = Cancel C.  6 = Cancel D.  7 = Not assigned.
PI		24	33-56	Х	Contains the parity overlaid on the interrogator identity code. PI is part of the reply, DF=11, to the Mode S Only All Call.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
PR		4	6-9	X	Field contains commands to the transponder specifying the reply probability to the Mode S Only All Call interrogation, UF=11 containing the PR. A command to disregard any lockout state can also be given. The assigned codes are:  0 = Reply with probability = 1.  1 = Reply with probability = 1/2.  2 = Reply with probability = 1/4.  3 = Reply with probability = 1/8.  4 = Reply with probability = 1/16.  5,6,7 = Do not Reply.  8 = Disregard lockout, reply with probability = 1.  9 = Disregard lockout, reply with probability = 1/2.  10 = Disregard lockout, reply with probability = 1/4.  11 = Disregard lockout, reply with probability = 1/8.  12 = Disregard lockout, reply with probability = 1/16.  13, 14, 15 = Do not reply.  NOTE: On receipt of a Mode S Only All Call containing a PR code other than 0 or 8, transponder executes a random process and makes a reply decision for the interrogation in accordance with the commanded probability. Random occurrence of replies enables interrogator to acquire closely spaced aircraft when replies would otherwise synchronously garble each other.
RC		2	3-4	Х	Designates transmitted segment as initial, intermediate or final if coded 0, 1 or 2 respectively. RC=3 is used to request Comm-D DELMs by the transponder. RC is part of Comm-C interrogation, UF=24.



FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN		CON	TENT
RI		4	14-17	X	0 = No on 1 = Not as 2 = On-boon capab 3 = On-boon resolut 4 = On-boon horizon 5-7 = Not 8 = No ma 9 = Airspa 10 = Airspa 11 = Airspa 12 = Airspa 13 = Airspa	-board TCAS ssigned. ard TCAS wi ility inhibited ard TCAS wi ition capabili ard TCAS wi intal resoluti assigned. aximum airsp eed is ≤75 kt beed is >75 kt beed is >150 beed is >300 beed is >600 beed is >120	ith resolution d. ith vertical-only ity. ith vertical and on capability. eed data available. s. kts and ≤150 kts. kts and ≤300 kts. kts and ≤600 kts. kts and ≤1200 kts.
RL		1	9	X	Command reply if Zo if transpo Collision equipmen solicits D reply. In	I, sent in UF ero and DF= nder is asso Avoidance S t). Otherwis F=0 reply an	=0, 16; solicits DF=0 16 reply if One (only ciated with Airborne system [ACAS] se, in UF=0, Zero of One solicits no o solicits DF=16 reply eply.
RR		5	9-13	Х	requested	reply. RR	ontent of interrogator is part of surveillance ations UF=4, 5, 20, 21.
					RR CODE	REPLY LENGTH	MB CONTENT
					0-15	Short	N/A
					16	Long	Air initiated Comm-B
					17	Long	Data link capability
					18	Long	Aircraft Identification
					19	Long	Resolution Advisories
					20-31	Long	Not Assigned
					de of BI BI	cimal equiva RR code de DS1 in reply DS2 is assun	R code is One, alent of last four bits signates code for (ground initiated). ned to be Zero if not I=7 and RRS.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
SD		16	17-32	X	Contains control codes, as specified by the DI field affecting transponder protocol and is part of surveillance and Comm-A interrogations UF=4, 5, 20, 21.
	IIS	4	17-20	X	Interrogator Identifier subfield contains the self-identification code of the interrogator and is numerically identical to the II code transmitted by the interrogator in Mode S Only All Calls. IIS codes are 0 through 15; IIS=0 is not a valid interrogator identifier for multisite purposes. IIS is sent only when DI=0, 1 or 7.
	LOS	1	26	Х	Lockout subfield, if set to One, initiates a multisite All Call lockout to Mode S Only All Calls (UF=11) from the Interrogator indicated in IIS of the interrogation. If LOS is set to Zero, no change in lockout state is commanded. LOS is sent only if DI=1 or 7.
	LSS	1	23	Х	Lockout surveillance subfield, if set to One, shall signify a multisite lockout command from the interrogator indicated in SIS. LSS set to zero shall be used to signify that no change in lockout state is commanded.
	MBS	2	21-22	х	Multisite Comm-B subfield, sent when DI=1, is assigned the following codes:  0 = No Comm-B action.  1 = Comm-B reservation.  2 = Comm-B closeout.
	MES	3	23-25	X	Multisite ELM subfield, sent when DI=1, contains reservation and closeout commands for ELM as follows:  0 = No ELM action.  1 = Comm-C reservation.  2 = Comm-C closeout.  3 = Comm-D reservation.  4 = Comm-D closeout.  5 = Comm-C reservation and Comm-D closeout.  6 = Comm-C closeout and Comm-D reservation.  7 = Comm-C and Comm-D closeouts.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
SD	RCS	3	24-26	Х	Rate control subfield shall control the squitter rate of the transponder when it is reporting the surface format. The codes are:
					0 = No squitter rate command
					1 = Report high surface squitter rate for 60 seconds
					2 = Report low surface squitter rate for 60 seconds
					3 = Suppress all surface squitters for 60 seconds
					4 = Suppress all surface squitters for 120 seconds
					5-7 Not assigned
	RRS	4	21-24	Х	Reply Request subfield, sent when DI=7, contains coding corresponding to the requested BDS2 code.
	RRS	4	24-27	Х	Reply Request subfield, sent when DI=3, contains coding corresponding to the requested BDS2 code.
	RSS	2	27-28	Х	Reservation Status subfield, sent when DI=1, requests transponder to report reservation status in the UM field. The codes are:  0 = No request.
					1 = Report Comm-B reservation status. 2 = Report Comm-C reservation status. 3 = Report Comm-D reservation status.
	SAS	2	27-28	X	Surface Antenna Subfield, shall control the diversity antenna that is used for the acquisition and extended squitters when the aircraft is reporting the surface format. The codes are:
					0 = No antenna command, use the top antenna
					1 = Alternate top and bottom antennas for 120 seconds
					2 = Use bottom antenna for 120 seconds
					3 = Return to the default
	SIS	6	17-22	Х	Surveillance Identifier Subfield, shall contain an assigned SI code of the interrogator.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
SD	TCS	3	21-23	Х	Type Control Subfield, shall control the position type reported by the transponder.
					The codes are:
					0 = No position type command
					1 = Use surface position type for the next 15 seconds
					2 = Use surface position type for the next 60 seconds
					3 = Cancel surface type command
					4-7 = Not assigned.
	TMS	4	29-32	X	Tactical Message subfield, sent when DI=1 or 7, contains coding for linking the Comm-A message segments. The codes are:  0 = No Action.  1 = Unlinked, Priority.  2 = Unlinked, Acknowledge.  3 = Unlinked, Priority, Acknowledge.  4 = Linked 1st Segment, Single ADS.  5 = Linked 1st Segment, Single ADS Priority.  6 = Linked 1st Segment, Single ADS Acknowledge.  7 = Linked 1st Segment, Single ADS, Priority, Acknowledge.  8 = Linked 1st Segment, Multiple ADS.  9 = Linked 1st Segment, Multiple ADS, Priority.  10 = Linked 1st Segment, Multiple ADS, Acknowledge.  11 = Linked 1st Segment, Multiple ADS, Priority, Acknowledge.  12 = Second Segment.  13 = Third Segment.  14 = Final Segment.  15 = Not Assigned.

FIELD	SUB FIELD	NO. OF BITS	BITS POSITION	FORMATS UP DOWN	CONTENT
SL		3	9-11	Х	Reports the current operating sensitivity level of the TCAS unit and is a part of airair surveillance replies, DF=0, 16. The codes are:  0 = No TCAS sensitivity level reported.  1 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 1.  2 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 2.  3 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 3.  4 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 4.  5 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 5.  6 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 6.  7 = TCAS operates at sensitivity level 7.  NOTE: The SL field has no meaning for aircraft with RI=0 (no on-board capability to generate resolution, advisories).
UF		5	1-5	Х	The first field in all uplink formats is the transmission descriptor in all interrogations.
UM		6	14-19	Х	Contains transponder status readouts in replies DF=4, 5, 20, 21.
	IDS	2	18-19	Х	Identifier Designator subfield reports the type of reservation made by the interrogator identified in IIS and corresponds with the RSS subfield of SD. Assigned coding is: 0 = No information available. 1 = Comm-B reservation active. 2 = Comm-C reservation active. 3 = Comm-D reservation active.
	IIS	4	14-17	Х	Interrogator Identifier subfield reports the identity of the interrogator that has made a multisite reservation.
VS		1	6	Х	Indicates aircraft is airborne when Zero or aircraft is on the ground when One. VS is a part of DF=0, 16.

				В5	0	0	1	1
				В6	0	1	0	1
В4	В3	B2	В1					
0	0	0	0			Р	SP	0
0	0	0	1		Α	Q		1
0	0	1	0		В	R		2
0	0	1	1		С	S		3
0	1	0	0		D	Т		4
0	1	0	1		Е	U		5
0	1	1	0		F	V		6
0	1	1	1		G	W		7
1	0	0	0		Н	Х		8
1	0	0	1		-	Υ		9
1	0	1	0		7	Z		
1	0	1	1		K			
1	1	0	0		┙			
1	1	0	1		М			
1	1	1	0		Ν			
1	1	1	1		0			
SP=SPACE code								

6-Bit Character Set for AIS Subfield Table 4

SRS OR TAS SU	JBFIELD VALUE	
OCTAL	HEXADECIMAL	NUMBER OF SEGMENTS
100000	8000	1
140000	C000	2
160000	E000	3
170000	F000	4
174000	F800	5
176000	FC00	6
177000	FE00	7
177400	FF00	8
177600	FF80	9
177700	FFC0	10
177740	FFE0	11
177760	FFF0	12
177770	FFF8	13
177774	FFFC	14
177776	FFFE	15
177777	FFFF	16

Valid Values for SRS and TAS Subfields Table 5

BINARY	OCTAL	DECIMAL	HEXADECIMAL
000	0	0	0
001	1	1	1
010	2	2	2
011	3	3	3
100	4	4	4
101	5	5	5
110	6	6	6
111	7	7	7
1000	10	8	8
1001	11	9	9
1010	12	10	A
1011	13	11	В
1100	14	12	С
1101	15	13	D
1110	16	14	E
1111	17	15	F
10000	20	16	10

Number Systems Conversion Table 6

UF#	FIELDS							
0	VS(b)	CC(b)	SL(d)	RI(d)			AC(h&o)	AA(h&o)
4	FS(d)	DR(d)	UM(h)	IDS(d)	IIS(d)		AC(h&o)	AA(h&o)
5	FS(d)	DR(d)	UM(h)	IDS(d)	IIS(d)		ID(h&o)	AA(h&o)
11	CA(d)	PI(h)						AA(h&o)
16	VS(b)		SL(d)	RI(d)	MV(h)		AC(h&o)	AA(h&o)
20	FS(d)	DR(d)	UM(h)	IDS(d)	IIS(d)	MB(h)	AC(h&o)	AA(h&o)
21	FS(d)	DR(d)	UM(h)	IDS(d)	IIS(d)	MB(h)	ID(h&o)	AA(h&o)
24	KE(b)	ND(d)		IDS(d)	IIS(d)			AA(h&o)
	h=hex b=binary d=decimal							

Mode S UF Fields Numeric Units Table 7

## **APPENDIX J - STANDARD ACCESSORIES**

## 1. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Refer to Appendix J, Figure 1.

ITEM DESCRIPTION

DC Power Supply

Used to power the Test Set.

Antenna

RF antenna used with Test Set when power accuracy is most critical.

Breakout Box

Provides means of accessing individual user interfaces via standard connectors

Antenna Shield

Used with Antenna Clamp Assembly to cover UUT Antenna not being tested.

• 12 in. Coaxial Cable

Used to connect Test Set ANT Connector to Directional Antenna ANT Connector.

ITEM DESCRIPTION

• 72 in. Coaxial Cable

Used to connect the Test Set to the UUT.

• 5 A Fuse

Spare Fuse

Power Cord (US Only)

Used to connect AC power from an external AC power source to AC PWR Connector.

Power Cord (European)

Used to connect AC power from an external AC power source to AC PWR Connector.



Auxiliary Equipment Figure 1

## 2. ANTENNA SHIELD PROCEDURE

Refer to Appendix J, Figure 2.

## **PROCEDURE**

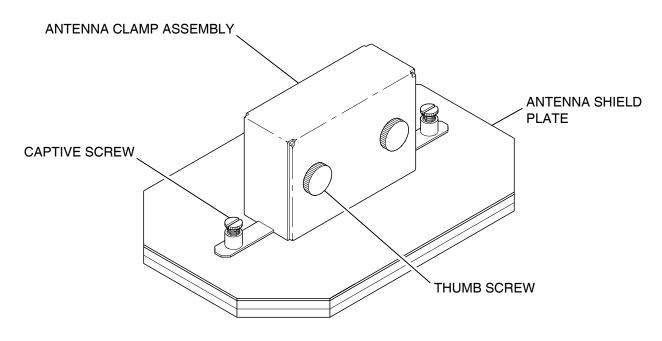
- 1. Position Antenna Clamp Assembly inside the slot in the Antenna Shield Plate, aligning captive screws into the respective screw holes.
- 2. Tighten captive screws.

#### STEP **PROCEDURE**

3. Cover UUT Antenna with Antenna Shield. Loosen Thumbscrews if necessary.

**NOTE:** It may be necessary to remove UUT Antenna Guard if access to UUT Antenna is restricted.

4. Secure Antenna Shield by tightening thumbscrews.



8107007

Antenna Shield Figure 2

## **APPENDIX K - TARGET ACQUISITION TIME PROBABILITY TABLE**

The following table shows the probability of target acquisition time increasing by more than a specified time (in addition to the normal two to three sec). The table indicates, for example, there is a 10% probability the target acquisition time increases by more than ten sec.

**NOTE:** The table only applies when testing one UUT Antenna. Other UUT Antennas are shielded, disabled or out of the line of sight path with the IFR 6000 TCAS.

.

INCREASE IN TARGET ACQUISITION TIME	PROBABILITY PERCENTAGE
>3 sec	91%
>4 sec	76%
>5 sec	59%
>6 sec	44%
>7 sec	31%
>8 sec	22%
>9 sec	15%
>10 sec	10%
>11 sec	7%
>12 sec	4%
>13 sec	3%
>14 sec	2%
>15 sec	1%
>16 sec	0.7%
>17 sec	0.4%
>18 sec	0.3%
>19 sec	0.2%
>20 sec	0.1%

Target Acquisition Time Probability
Table 1



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.



## **INDEX**

Abbreviations	App D	Factory/Power Up Presets	App C
AC Power Requirements	1-2-1, p 2	Functional Capabilities	1-1-1, p 1
ADS-B	1-2-4, p 56		
ADS-B GEN	1-1-2, p 7	General Description and Capabilities	1-1-1, p 1
	1-2-4, p 68	General Operation	1-2-1, p 1
ADS-B/GICB	1-1-2, p 8	General Setup	1-1-2, p 2
	1-2-4, p 76	Grounding Power Cord	1-2-1, p 1
ADS-B MON	1-1-2, p 6		
	1-2-4, p 58	Installation	1-2-1, p 1
ADS-B Setup	1-2-4, p 56	I/O Connectors	App A, p 1
ALTITUDE ENCODER Connector			
Altitude Encoder Test	1-2-4, p 28	Metric/British Conversion Table	App B
Pin-Out Table	App É, p 3	Mode S Address Blocks	• • •
Antenna Shield Procedure	App J, p 2	Product Specific List	App G
Auto Test	1-2-4, p 8	Complete List	App H
AUX IN Connector Pin-Out Table	App E, p 4		
AUX OUT Connectors Pin-Out Table		Operating Procedures	1-2-4, p 1
	pp =, p o	Operating Safety	1-2-1, p 1
Battery		Operation	1-2-1, p 1
Charging	1-2-1, p 1	Over the Air Ground Test	1-2-4, p 29
Operation	1-2-1, p 1	Over the Air Simulated Altitude Test	1-2-4, p 30
Recharging	1-2-1, p 2	over the /th offinalated /thitade reet	. L ., p 00
Breakout Box	1 2 1, β 2	Performance Evaluation	
Connectors	App E	General	1-2-3, p 1
Operation	1-2-4, p 105	Self Test	1-2-3, p 1
Operation	1 Z 4, p 100	oen rest	1 Z 0, p 1
Complying with Instructions	1-2-1, p 1	Quick Start	1-1-2, p 1
Configurations, Transponder	. <u>-</u> ., p .	auton Start	· · -, p ·
Description	1-2-4, p 2	Regulatory Responsibilities	1-1-1, p 2
Table	App F	REMOTE Connector Pin-Out Table	ι ι ι, ρ Ζ
Connector Pin-Out Tables	7,661	Test Set	App A, p 2
Breakout Box		Breakout Box	App E, p 7
ALTITUDE ENCODER Connector	App E, p 3	Repacking Procedure	1-4-1, p 1
AUX IN Connector	App E, p 4	RS-232 Connector Pin-Out Table	App E, p 5
AUX OUT Connector	App E, p 4	110 202 dominector i in out rable	лрр ⊑, р 3
REMOTE Connector	App E, p 7	Safety Precautions	1-2-1, p 1
RS-232 Connector	App E, p 5	Self Test	1-2-3, p 1
USB DEVICE Connector	App E, p 3	Shipping	1-2-3, μ 1
USB HOST Connector	App E, p 2	Information	1-4-1, p 1
Test Set	App L, p 2	Repacking Procedure	1-4-1, p 1
I/O Connectors	App A, p 1	Signal Formats	App I
REMOTE Connector	App A, p 1	Specifications	1-3-1, p 1
Controls, Connectors and Indicators		DME Mode Signal Generator	1-3-1, p 1
Controls, Connectors and Indicators	1-2-2, ρ 1	UUT Measurements	1-3-1, p 1
Description	1-1-1, p 1	Miscellaneous	1-3-1, p 14
Direct Connect Procedure	1-2-4, p 29	Supplemental Information	1-3-1, p 14
Directional Antenna Use	1-2-4, p 29	TCAS Mode Signal Generator	1-3-1, p 10
DME	1-2-4, p 101	UUT Measurements	1-3-1, p 10
Description	1-2-4, p 30	Transponder Mode Signal Generator	
Direct Connect		UUT Measurements	1-3-1, p 4 1-3-1, p 6
	1-2-2, p 9		
Setup Setup Antenna	1-2-4, p 32	Standard Accessories	App J
•	1-1-2, p 8	Start-Up	1-2-4, p 2
Testing	1-1-2, p 9	Storage	1-5-1, p 1
External Cleaning	1-2-1, p 3		
LATERNAL OFFAIRING	1-2-1, p 3		



Target Acquisition Time Test List TCAS Mode Broadcast Monitor Description Monitor Screens Operation Concept Recommended Test Procedure Screen Setup Setup Antenna Setup Scenario Data Screen Surveillance Monitor Testing	App K 1-2-4, p 10 1-2-4, p 35 1-2-4, p 38 1-1-2, p 10 1-2-4, p 47 1-1-2, p 11 1-2-4, p 38
TIS Mode General description Mode Setup Setup Antenna Setup Direct Connect Testing	1-2-4, p 97 1-2-4, p 97 1-2-4, p 97 1-1-2, p 12 1-1-2, p 13 1-1-2, p 13
USB DEVICE Connector USB HOST Connector Pin-Out Table	App E, p 2 App E, p 2
XPDR Altitude Encoder Auto Test Configurations Description Direct Connect Procedure  Over The Air Tests Setup Setup Antenna Test List	1-2-4, p 28 1-2-4, p 8 1-2-4, p 1 1-2-4, p 1 1-1-2, p 4 1-2-4, p 29 1-2-4, p 3 1-1-2, p 2 1-2-4, p 10
Testing	1-1-2, p 5

# FOR QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL ONLY

# **BATTERY/FUSE INSTRUCTIONS**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

## SAFETY FIRST: TO ALL SERVICE PERSONNEL

REFER ALL SERVICING OF UNIT TO QUALIFIED TECHNICAL PERSONNEL.

WARNING: USING THIS EQUIPMENT IN A MANNER NOT SPECIFIED BY THE ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION MAY IMPAIR THE SAFETY PROTECTION PROVIDED BY THE EQUIPMENT.

#### CASE, COVER OR PANEL REMOVAL

Opening the Case Assembly exposes the technician to electrical hazards that can result in electrical shock or equipment damage.

#### SAFETY IDENTIFICATION IN TECHNICAL MANUAL

This manual uses the following terms to draw attention to possible safety hazards, that may exist when operating or servicing this equipment.

**CAUTION:** THIS TERM IDENTIFIES CONDITIONS OR ACTIVITIES THAT, IF IGNORED, CAN RESULT IN EQUIPMENT OR PROPERTY DAMAGE (E.G., FIRE).

WARNING: THIS TERM IDENTIFIES CONDITIONS OR ACTIVITIES THAT, IF IGNORED, CAN RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

#### SAFETY SYMBOLS IN MANUALS AND ON UNITS



**CAUTION:** Refer to accompanying documents. (This symbol refers to specific CAUTIONS represented on the unit and clarified in the text.)



AC OR DC TERMINAL: Terminal that may supply or be supplied with ac or dc voltage.



DC TERMINAL: Terminal that may supply or be supplied with dc voltage.



AC TERMINAL: Terminal that may supply or be supplied with ac or alternating voltage.

## **EQUIPMENT GROUNDING PRECAUTION**

Improper grounding of equipment can result in electrical shock.

## **USE OF PROBES**

Check specifications for the maximum voltage, current and power ratings of any connector on the Test Set before connecting it with a probe from a terminal device. Be sure the terminal device performs within these specifications before using it for measurement, to prevent electrical shock or damage to the equipment.

## **POWER CORDS**

Power cords must not be frayed, broken nor expose bare wiring when operating this equipment.

## **USE RECOMMENDED FUSES ONLY**

Use only fuses specifically recommended for the equipment at the specified current and voltage ratings.

WARNING: THE IFR 6000 USES A LITHIUM ION BATTERY PACK. THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS CONCERNING LITHIUM ION BATTERIES MUST BE HEEDED:

- DO NOT RECHARGE OUTSIDE THE IFR 6000.
- DO NOT CRUSH, INCINERATE OR DISPOSE OF IN NORMAL WASTE.
- DO NOT SHORT CIRCUIT OR FORCE DISCHARGE AS THIS MIGHT CAUSE THE BATTERY TO VENT, OVERHEAT OR EXPLODE.



## OPERATION MANUAL IFR 6000

CAUTION: INTEGRATED CIRCUITS AND SOLID STATE DEVICES SUCH AS MOS FETS, ESPECIALLY CMOS TYPES, ARE SUSCEPTIBLE TO DAMAGE BY ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGES RECEIVED FROM IMPROPER HANDLING, THE USE OF UNGROUNDED TOOLS AND IMPROPER STORAGE AND PACKAGING. ANY MAINTENANCE TO THIS UNIT MUST BE PERFORMED WITH THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS:

- BEFORE USE IN A CIRCUIT, KEEP ALL LEADS SHORTED TOGETHER EITHER BY THE USE OF VENDOR-SUPPLIED SHORTING SPRINGS OR BY INSERTING LEADS INTO A CONDUCTIVE MATERIAL.
- WHEN REMOVING DEVICES FROM THEIR CONTAINERS, GROUND THE HAND BEING USED WITH A CONDUCTIVE WRISTBAND.
- TIPS OF SOLDERING IRONS AND/OR ANY TOOLS USED MUST BE GROUNDED.
- DEVICES MUST NEVER BE INSERTED INTO NOR REMOVED FROM CIRCUITS WITH POWER ON.
- PC BOARDS, WHEN TAKEN OUT OF THE SET, MUST BE LAID ON A GROUNDED CONDUCTIVE MAT OR STORED IN A CONDUCTIVE STORAGE BAG. REMOVE ANY BUILT-IN POWER SOURCE, SUCH AS A BATTERY, BEFORE LAYING PC BOARDS ON A CONDUCTIVE MAT OR STORING IN A CONDUCTIVE BAG.
- PC BOARDS, IF BEING SHIPPED TO THE FACTORY FOR REPAIR, MUST BE PACKAGED IN A CONDUCTIVE BAG AND PLACED IN A WELL-CUSHIONED SHIPPING CONTAINER.



THIS EQUIPMENT CONTAINS PARTS
SENSITIVE TO DAMAGE
BY ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)

CAUTION: SIGNAL GENERATORS CAN BE A SOURCE OF ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE (EMI) TO COMMUNICATION RECEIVERS. SOME TRANSMITTED SIGNALS CAN CAUSE DISRUPTION AND INTERFERENCE TO COMMUNICATION SERVICES OUT TO A DISTANCE OF SEVERAL MILES. USERS OF THIS EQUIPMENT SHOULD SCRUTINIZE ANY OPERATION THAT RESULTS IN RADIATION OF A SIGNAL (DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY) AND ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS IN FAA CIRCULAR AC 170-6C, DATED FEBRUARY 19, 1981.

## FOR QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL ONLY

## **FUSE REPLACEMENT**

Refer to Figure 1.

## STEP

## **PROCEDURE**

- Verify the IFR 6000 is OFF and not connected to AC power.
- Fully loosen two captive screws in the two lower bumpers and remove the bumpers.
- Fully loosen five captive screws and lift the Battery Cover from the Case Assembly.
- 4. Replace fuse:

5 A, 32 Vdc, Type F (Mini Blade Fuse) (Aeroflex PN: 5106-0000-057)

CAUTION:

FOR CONTINUOUS
PROTECTION AGAINST
FIRE, REPLACE ONLY
WITH FUSES OF THE
SPECIFIED VOLTAGE AND
CURRENT RATINGS.

- 5. Install the Battery Cover on the Case Assembly and tighten the five captive screws (8 in/lbs.).
- Install the two lower bumpers and tighten the two captive screws in each bumper (8 in/lbs.).

## **BATTERY REPLACEMENT**

Refer to Figure 1.

#### STEP

## **PROCEDURE**

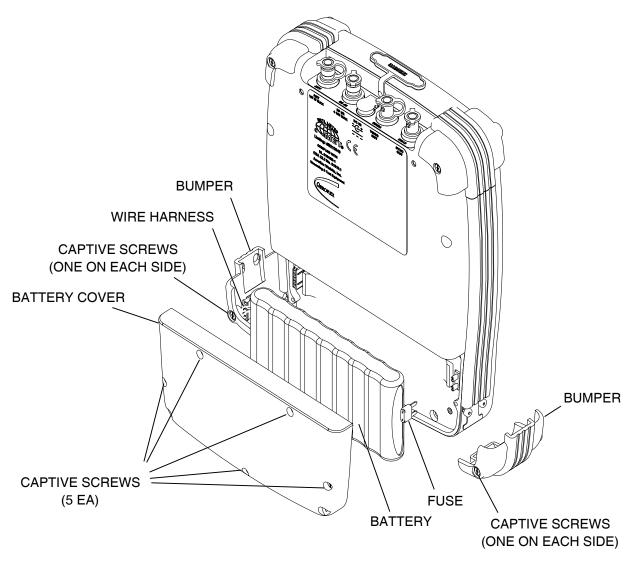
- Verify the IFR 6000 is OFF and not connected to AC power.
- Fully loosen two captive screws in the two lower bumpers and remove the bumpers.
- Fully loosen five captive screws and lift the Battery Cover from the Case Assembly.
- Disconnect the wire harness connecting the battery to the Test Set and remove the battery.
- 5. Install new battery and reconnect the wire harness.
- 6. Install the Battery Cover on the Case Assembly and tighten the five captive screws (8 in/lbs.).
- 7. Install the two lower bumpers and tighten the two captive screws in each bumper (8 in/lbs.).

WARNING: DISPOSE OF OLD

BATTERY ACCORDING TO LOCAL STANDARD SAFETY PROCEDURES.

CAUTION:

REPLACE ONLY WITH THE BATTERY SPECIFIED BY AEROFLEX. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO INSTALL A NON-RECHARGEABLE BATTERY.



05805

Battery and Fuse Replacement Figure 1

As we are always seeking to improve our products, the information in this document gives only a general indication of the product capacity, performance and suitability, none of which shall form part of any contract. We reserve the right to make design changes without notice.

**CHINA / Beijing** Tel: [+86] (10) 6539 1166 CHINA / Shanghai Tel: [+86] (21) 5109 5128 **FINLAND** Tel: [+358] (9) 2709 5541 **FRANCE** Tel: [+33] 1 60 79 96 00 **GERMANY** Tel: [+49] 8131 2926-0 HONG KONG Tel: [+852] 2832 7988 **INDIA** Tel: [+91] 80 51150 4501 **KOREA** Tel: [+82] (2) 3424 2719 **SCANDINAVIA** Tel: [+45] 9614 0045 **SPAIN** Tel: [+34] (91) 640 11 34 **UK / Burnham** Tel: [+44] (0) 1628 604455 **UK / Cambridge** Tel: [+44] (0) 1763 262277 **UK / Stevenage** Tel: [+44] (0) 1438 742200 Freephone: 0800 282388

Fax: [+86] (21) 5150 6112
Fax: [+358] (9) 804 2441
Fax: [+33] 1 60 77 69 22
Fax: [+49] 8131 2926-130
Fax: [+852] 2834 5364
Fax: [+91] 80 5115 4502
Fax: [+82] (2) 3424 8620
Fax: [+45] 9614 0047
Fax: [+34] (91) 640 06 40
Fax: [+44] (0) 1628 662017
Fax: [+44] (0) 1763 285353
Fax: [+44] (0) 1438 727601

Fax: [+86] (10) 6539 1778

Fax: [+1] (316) 522 1360

**EXPORT CONTROL WARNING:** This document contains controlled technology or technical data under the jurisdiction of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), 15 CFR 730-774. It cannot be transferred to any foreign third party without the specific prior approval of the U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS). Violations of these regulations are punishable by fine, imprisonment, or both.

Tel: [+1] (316) 522 4981

Toll Free: 800 835 2352





**IEROFLEX** 





**USA**